

He rāngai maomao he iti pioke
Te Mauri o Pūheke

Joseph Hēnare Maclean

A thesis submitted to
Auckland University of Technology
in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of
Master of Arts (MA)

2012

Te Ara Poutama

Te Ihirangi

Te Mana Tuhi	vii
Whakarāpopototanga	viii
Ngā Mihi	ix
Whakataki	1
Upoko 1: Patukoraha, Te Whānau Moana	10
Patukoraha	15
Te Whānau Moana	16
Upoko 2: Te Pū o te Wheke	20
Te Reo	24
Whakamana	25
Rangatiratanga	26
Kaitiakitanga	27
Whakawhanaungatanga	28
Takiwā	29
Whakamārama	30
Upoko 3: Arotakenga Mātātuhi	32
Te Whakaora Reo	32
Whakamahere Reo	34
Te Taiao Reo	38
Te Kaupapa Reo	39
Te Whakahihiko Hapori	41
Te Ariā Takiwā Reo	43
Whakakapi	45
Upoko 4: Te Āhuatanga o te Reo	48
Te tai rā, te tai rā, e pari ana ki hea?	48

Nō neherā	54
Te Mimititanga o te reo Māori	56
I mua i te tau 1900	57
1900 - 1960	58
1960 – 2012	58
Upoko 5: Ngā Rautaki Reo	60
Te Rautaki Reo Māori	61
Te Whakapakari i ngā Pūkenga Reo	62
Te Whakapakari i te whakamahinga i te Reo	63
Te Whakapakari i ngā whāinga wāhi mō te Akoranga	63
Te Whakapakari i te kaha o ngā Hapori ki te kawē tikanga mō te Reo	63
Te Whakapakari i te Mana o te Reo i waenganui i te Iwi Whānui	64
Ngā Aratohu Whakamahere Whakawhanake Reo Māori	64
Te Āwhata Haukotinga Tukuihotanga	66
EGIDS	69
Te Arotake	76
He Rautaki Reo nō Taranaki	78
Whakaemi	79
Whakamārama	79
Whakaako	80
Whakamahi	80
He Rautaki Reo nō Ngāti Kahungunu	81
Ngā Tūhonohono	81
Te Hononga Māreikura	81
Te Kotahitanga	82
Te Tiriti o Waitangi	82

He Rautaki Reo nō Ngāti Awa	84
He Rautaki Reo nō Raukawa	86
Te Tangata	88
Te Mātauranga	88
He Rautaki Reo nō Te Hiku o te Ika	89
Hei Mahi Whakamārama	91
Hei Mahi Whakaemi	92
Hei Mahi Whakamana	92
Hei Mahi Whakaako	92
Whakakapi	93
Upoko 6: Te hauora o te reo o Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana	95
Ngā Tatauranga ā-motu	96
Ngā Tatauranga ā-rohe, nō Te Tai Tokerau	100
Te kaute o te rangahau nei	102
Whakakapi	108
Upoko 7: Rautaki Reo	110
Ko te Pū o te Wheke	111
Ngā Wāhanga o te Wheke	113
Te Upoko – Te Reo ‘Ko te reo te mauri o te Mana Māori	113
Te Whakamārama ‘Oruru karanga pā tahi’	115
Whakamana ‘Tōku reo, tōku māpihi maurea’	118
Rangatiratanga ‘Tirohia ki te moana he ngohi e ranga ana’	119
Whanaungatanga ‘Ko te kaharoa o Pōhurihanga, he kupenga tūpuna’	121
Whakamahi ‘Whaowhao te puku i huri pai te roro’	123
Takiwā ‘Ka pare ngā pākau ki uta, ka pare ngā pākau ki tai’	124

Whakaemi ‘Tukutukua i Rangiāowhia, whakaeaea i te Mamaku’	126
Kaitiakitanga ‘Ko te atakau o te whenua i riro i a te Kuini’	128
Te Mahere Whakatinana i Te Pū o te Wheke	130
Whakakapi	134
Ūpoko 8:Whakakapinga	135
Papa Kupu	145
Rārangi Pukapuka	147

Ngā Wātaka

Tuatahi:	He Rārangi Wā mō te reo Māori	49
----------	-------------------------------	----

Ngā Māhere

Tuatahi:	Ko te Pū o te Wheke	21
Tuarua:	Ko te waihanga whakaaro a Rangihau	22
Tuatoru:	Pātai Arotake i te Reo ā-Iwi	73
Tuawhā:	Proposed model Te Reo-o-Taranaki	79
Tuarima:	Ko te Pū o te Wheke	111
Tuaono:	Ko ngā Wāhi Whakamahi i te Reo	125
Tuawhitu:	Ko ngā Kāwai o te Wheke	132
Tuawaru:	Ko ngā tau 1 - 5	133

Ngā Tēpu

Tuatahi:	Te Āwhata Haukotinga	67
Tuarua:	Paerewa o te Mate ki te Ora	68
Tuatoru:	Ngā koeke o te EGIDS	71
Tuawhā:	Te Whakaoranga o te Reo	76
Tuarima:	He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu	83
Tuaono:	Te Rautaki Reo o Ngāti Awa 2010 - 2015	85
Tuawhitu:	Ngā Mātāpono o te Rautaki Reo o Raukawa	87
Tuawaru:	Te Tapeke Ōrau o te Hunga Kōrero	96
Tuaiwa:	Te Āheinga Kōrero o te Iwi Māori	97
Tekau:	Te Āheinga Kōrero o te Tai Tokerau	101
Tekau mā tahi:	Te Mahere Wā	129

Ngā Kauwhata

Tuatahi:	Ōrau Āheinga Reo o te Hunga Pakeke	98
Tuarua:	Te Tapeke Ōrau o te Matatau	101
Tuatoru:	Āheinga Pūkenga Reo o ngā Hapū	104
Tuawhā :	Te Kōrero Māori ki ngā Kāinga	105

Te Mana Tuhi

I hereby declare that this submission is my own work, and that to the best of my knowledge and belief, it contains no material published or written by another person (except where explicitly defined in the acknowledgements), nor material which to a substantial extent has been submitted for the award of any other degree or diploma of a university or other institution of higher learning.

Whakarāpopototanga

Patukoraha and Te Whānau Moana, two northern hapū, have experienced severe language loss as evidenced by the depleting numbers of speakers of the reo in contexts such as marae, home, and community events. A language revitalisation strategy is proposed as a way to support these hapū to reverse language shift and the decline of competent speakers and return the language to its appropriate and rightful place in the cultural and social place as the essence of Māoritanga, and integral component of cultural identity.

Ngā Mihi

Hei ahau koe e whai piringa ki taku ūkaipō?

Hei a koe rānei tāua e pāhuahua ai?

**Kāhore, hei a tāua tonu, paringa tai moana, timunga tai tangata,
te purapura e ruia ai, te reanga tangata e puta ai, puta ki te whei ao, ki te ao mārama.**

E kīia nei ko te kaharoa o Pōhurihanga, he kupenga tūpuna, ā, ahakoa kua pū te ruha ko tōna tāhūhū tonu e mau kaha nei. Tukutukua i Rangiawhia, ka whakaeaea ki Rangaunu, ā, ka tōia iho te aho mihi ki raro, ki ngā rekereke o Pūheke, tuituia atu rā ki a koe te Pū o te Wheke e tūtei mai ana, i te pō, i te ao. Ki ō ringa kaha e mau ana te pūtaka e tākea mai te kaupapa nei. E ara ake mai koe hei piringa mō te iwi nei, karanga mai i ō uri, tukua mā ngā hau marangai e miringia ai ō rātou taringa pīkari.

Rā te kupenga e haoa ai te rāngai maomao, kei ngaro ki tua o Nukutaurua. Kumea mai rā ki runga Whatuwhiwhi, ki te aroaro o Haititaimarangai, e Te Whānau Moana e tū! Ka takāhia mai te hā aro ki te tāwai a kī, tukua noa ki ngā tai teretere o Rangaunu, ka riro mā te au o pioke e tere mai ki roto i a Mangatakuere, te tapu tahito i puta ai koe Patukoraha, e tū! Nā koutou te rautaki i tū ai tēnei kaupapa. Nō koutou te taonga nui, mō koutou anō hoki ngā huanga hei tōna otinga.

Tērā te kapua kotahi uhia ki te rangi, e te kahurangi e whiti mai nei, te manukura, ahakoa kua riro koe, e kore koe e ngaro, ka riro mai ai tō ātaarangi, hei orange mō tātou. Tau atu nei taku rākau ki tōku whare kōrero, Taipari tū mai rā. Ki ōku pou here matua e kore e mutu aku kupu mō koutou rā, nā koutou te puna kōrero i rere ai tē mimiti noa. Kia whakataukī ake au *Taipari Moana, Taipari Kura, Taipari Tangata i te ao, i te pō*.

Whakatau iho rā ki te roro o te whare, nanao atu ai i ngā here Pūrengi, ka takakawehia Te Ara Poutama! Ki te Wānanga Aronui o Tāmaki Makaurau, tēnei te mihi atu nei ki a koe, ki a koutou i pōhiritia mai tēnei kia tau ki roto i Te Ipukarea whakareia ai, nei te mihi. E ngā pou whakakorikori, e whakahau mai nei, kia mataati mai tēnei tuhinga i raro i te Paerua Reo Māori, tēnā rawa atu ki a koutou katoa.

Ka huri ki a koutou rā, e aku ringa tōhau nui me he wheke ahau, anō nei aku ringaringa ka tika! E māhaki mai tēnei i te kaha o ā koutou mahi, pō ao, ao pō. He mihi mutunga kore ki a koutou.

Mai i Patukoraha, rere whakarunga ki Te Koraha, e te pū kōrero o Te Tahāroa, tēnā koe. Ahakoa te tū, e kore e poto tō āwhina mai, tō ārahi mai i ahau. Ka tere a Whakaaro, maringi iho a Kupu, rere noa a Kata. Ko aku kupu maioha mōu, me te hamumutanga kōrero, ka ngunguru i te ao, i te pō, i te ao, i te pō tēnā koe.

Ki a koe, e te hoe kaha o Mātaatua i tia nei te waka, mai i Te Awa o te Atua, ki runga ki ngā tai Mānukanuka kia ū ai ki uta, e mihi nei. E te reo haumiri, i mauru ai ngā toimahatanga ka mihi, me he whetū mārama e ārataki mai nei, e te uri o Te Rama tēnā koe.

Ka huri whakararo ki ngā wai o te Puna o te Ao Mārama. Ki a koe e te tūi rōreka a Mātihetihe, te puna kupu, e ngākau nui ana nāu i tōtika ai kia rere Māori mai te reo, e mihi marika ana, tēnā koe. Kia mimiti te puna kōrero ki Hokianga, ka toto ki Taumārere, ki te moenga o Waiomio, e kaha nei te toro i ngā tohu, hei pou herenga mō te mahi nei tēnā koe, tēnā kōrua.

Hei mihi mutunga ki a kōrua aku pīpī korokī, ko korua tonu te whakatinana o ngā wawata e manakohia nei, e noho tūāpapa mai mō te mahi e whai ake nei. E aroha nui ki a kōrua.

Kāti i konei.

Whakataki

**Ka rau te rūākiri
Houtina ko te rawea a te kore
Whirinaki ko te mauri hei pukeroa
Ko te wairua hei whītiki i ngā ahurei
Tau pai ko te rewatū a te āhuru
Raukia ko te ahorangi ki te ihorangi
Hei māteretere i te huakina
a te ārero me ōna tao
Tauhī rawa au ki taku aronga
Ki te mōrewa ki te tumu a ngā take pūrehu
a te Whiro-nui-te-Tipua
Hau rahi, hau ka tere
Te hau pūniho, te hau karea
Hau hau te toki!¹**

Ka tōia mai tēnei takutaku mō te reo hei tīmatanga kōrero māku. Ka tukua kia tau mai ai te mauri o te reo, kia wātea ai te huarahi atu ki tēnei kaupapa. Ko te ia o te takutaku nei, i ahu mai te reo i te orokohanga mai o te ao, i ngā atua, heke iho ki te ira tangata. Ka tīmata hei hihiri, hei ngatei, ā, ka whai take, ka ūhia ki te whē, nāwai rā, ka āhua ko te kupu, ka waiho mā te hā e kawe hei whakatinana i te whakaaro, i te wawata o te tangata (Tāwhai, ā-waha, 2011).

Ka tīkina atu tā Māori Mārsden (2003, p. 58) whakaaro mō te whē:

Now Te Whē (sound) represented the word in embryo, or the seed word. It was the *kahu* (dress) in which alone the seed word could be clothed and articulated, then thought may be conceptualised and expressed in word. Te Whē and Wānanga were each indispensable to the formation and existence of the other. Ancient Māori seers and sages were well aware of the ancient conundrum which other cultures also posed when thinking about the existence of thought: namely, “Is it possible to think without words?” For Māori the answer was in the negative. One cannot exist without the other.

Ka waiho ake mā te wairua o ngā kupu nei e whakatō te kākano o te whakaaro ki te reo ki roto i te hunga pānui me kore noa ka ū mai te māramatanga ki tēnei mea te reo, ki ōna huanga, ki ōna āhuatanga, ki ōna pānga mai ki te tangata, ki tōna tuakiri, ki tōna ahurea,

¹He takutaku mō te reo i homai e Te Awhimate Tāwhai i te 01/03/2011.

otirā, ki tōna katoa. Ki tā Dummet (1993) ka whakakīkī te reo i te hinengaro, arā, ko te reo he waka hei kawē i te whakaaro. Ko te reo te moko o te hinengaro, ka mutu; ko te rautaki reo ka whakaritea hei moko mō tēnei kaupapa rangahau.

Nō reira, ko tā te rangahau nei he aruaru i ngā āhuatanga, i ngā wānanga, i ngā pūkenga e pai ai te whakatakoto i tētahi rautaki whakaora reo mō ngā hapū e rua, mō Patukoraha, mō Te Whānau Moana.

Ko Pūheke te maunga
Ko Rangaunu, ko Tokerau ngā moana
Ko Kareponia, ko Haititaimarangai ngā marae
Ko Patukoraha, ko Te Whānau Moana ngā hapū
Ko *Māmaru* te waka
Ko Ngāti Kahu te iwi
Ko Hōhepa Hēnare Taua Maclean ahau

I a au e torotoro haere ana i tāwāhi, i tino tau mai te kōingo kia ako ai au i tōku reo. I a au i Costa Brava, ka rongohia ahau i ngā iwi o reira e kōrero ana i ngā reo e rua, e toru, neke atu rānei. Ka puta i ētahi te pātai, nō hea koe? Ka mutu, ka kī mai ētahi, “Tēnā, whakahuatia mai ētahi kupu o tō ake reo”. Erangi, tē taea te pēhea, kotahi tonu taku whakautu, arā, “He Māori ahau nō Aotearoa, erangi, ko te reo Pākehā anahe tōku reo”. Ka pātai ahau ki ahau anō, he aha i reo tahi ai ahau? He aha i ngaro ai tōku reo? He aha te take horekau rawa taku whānau i te kōrero i te reo? Nā reira i tau mai ai te oati kia ako ai au i te reo Māori.

Ka hoki anō ki ngā wā o ukiuki, ki te taenga mai o ngā tūpuna ki Aotearoa. Ko te reo Māori tonu te reo matua o te whenua i nōhia nei e ngā kārangaranga hapū. Haere te wā, haere te wā, ka noho motuhake te reo Māori tērā i ngā reo o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa.

Ko ēnei ngā reo i rangona tuatahitia e tauwiwi i tō rātou taenga mai. Neke atu i te 600 tau e tupu mōwai ana te iwi me tōna reo. Nāwai rā, ka tae mai he tauhou, he reo hou, mea rawa ake ka tīmata te waimehatanga o te reo. Tae atu ana ki te mutunga o te rautau 1700, kua tau te noho a tauwiwi ki waenga i ngā iwi, heoi ko te reo Māori tonu te reo kōrero, arā, te reo o ia rā (Moorfield & Johnson 2004).

Mai i te tīmatanga o te rautau 1800, i te hainatanga o Te Tiriti o Waitangi, ka tūturu te noho mai a tauwiwi, ā, kāore noa i roa ka piki ai te rahi o te hunga manene, ā, ka nui ake i tō te iwi Māori. I te tau 1871 i heke te iwi Māori ki tōna 45,470 tāngata, ā, ka piki te Pākehā ki tōna 256,393 (Pool, 1977, p. 237). I huri kē te kei o te waka. I konei ka heke te reo Māori i te tūranga matua o Aotearoa, ā, ka riro kē i te reo Pākehā.

Me tīmata te kōrero mō taku whānau i konei, i te mutunga o te rautau 1800. I te tau 1863 i whānau mai ai tōku tupuna a Wiremu Hoani Taua (1863-1919). I te tau 1902 i tū ai a Wiremu hei tumuaki tuatahi mō Te Kura Māori o Rangiawhia. Nā, he whakaritenga mīharo tēnei nā te mea, tae noa ki taua wā, kīhai tētahi Māori i tū hei tumuaki mō tētahi kura.

He rangatira, he angitu te mahi a Wiremu rāua tahi ko tōna hoa a Kane (nee Larkins 1867-1946). Ka hia tamariki nō ōna hapū i ākona, i whāngaia ki ngā mātauranga kia eke i ngā taumata o te kura, o te ao hou anō hoki. Nā te angitu o tāna mahi i ū ai te tauira kia whāngai i te mātauranga Pākehā ki ngā tamariki, ki āna ake tamariki anō hoki (McConnell 1993).

I te tau 1928 i hūnuku tana tama a Paihana (1898-1957) me tōna hoa a Ihapera (nee Hēnare 1903-1979) ki Tāmaki Makaurau mahi ai. Ko Paihana te tuatahi o ōna whanaunga, o tōna whakatupuranga hoki i hūnuku ki te tāone. He kaimahi a ia mō Māori Affairs, ā, he kaiwhakamāori mō te Koti Whenua Māori. He pūkenga rāua tahi nei ki ngā reo e rua, ā, ka whāia te tauira i whakaūngia i roto i a rāua, kia whai ā rāua tamariki i te mātauranga a te Pākehā hei oranga mō rātou i te ao hurihuri (Binky Taua ā-waha 2012).

I whānau mai tōku kuia a Mairehau (1931-1996) i Tāmaki Makaurau, ko rātou ko ōna tēina te whakatupuranga tuatahi i whānau mai ki te tāone. I tukuna tōku kuia ki ngā kura Pākehā, ko ia tētahi o ngā Māori tuatahi i haere ki Auckland Girls Grammar. Ko rātou hoki te whakatupuranga tuatahi i tupu ake i te reo kotahi, arā, ko te reo Pākehā. I konei ka whatia te tukunga iho o te reo o te whānau. Ka kōrero tonu ngā mātua ki a rātou anō i roto i te reo, heoi ko te reo Pākehā kē tērā i whāngaia, i kōrerohia ki ngā tamariki.

Ka ū mai te reo Pākehā i konei, ā, ka whānau mai tōku whaea a Deborah (1956-) rātou ko ōna tēina. Ko rātou te whakatupuranga reo Pākehā tuarua, ā, ka heke mai ki ahau, ko mātou hoki te tuatoru mai o ngā reanga i tupu i te reo Pākehā. Atu i aku tamariki ake, ko te katoa o aku irāmutu te reanga reo Pākehā tuawhā. Nā reira kei te kite atu i te

ngarohanga atu o te reo i te reanga kotahi, ā, heke iho, heke iho i te 80 tau kua ngaro mai te reo Māori i ngā reanga e whā o te whānau.

Nā, ka hoki atu ki taku noho ki tāwāhi me tōku oati kia ako ai i taku reo. Hoki rawa mai ki te kāinga, i te tau 2002 ka kuhu atu ki roto i Te Ātaarangi, noho kau ana ki te kura o Taipari Te Ātaarangi ki Te Raki Paewhenua, ako ai i tōku reo mō te rua tau. Ka mutu taku ako i reira ka tīmata au ki taku Tohu Paetahi Whakaako Rumaki Reo Tai Pakeke² kia riro i a au taku tohu kaiako mō Te Ātaarangi.

Mutu ana taku whai i te tohu rā, ka hoki atu ki Taipari hei kaiako whakaako ai i ngā hōtaka Ātaarangi. Pau ana te ono tau ka tīmata ake ai tēnei o ngā rangahau. Heoi, i roto i ngā tau kua kaha ake tōku mārama ki te reo, ka mutu, kua huri tāku tirohanga ki te ao. Ko te reo taku kai i te ao, i te pō. I whānau mai aku tamariki ki roto i te reo, otirā, ka noho ko te reo Māori hei reo matua.

I tua atu, i toro atu ahau ki ōku marae, nāwai rā, i whai wāhi ahau ki te tū ki te marae hei māngai mō ōku hapū. He aha i tū ai te ihu hūpē nei? Ka pātai au ki ahau anō. Kāore pea i te tika kia tū mai ko te rangatahi ki mua i te marea hei kaikōrero, kāore hoki i te tika ki te tū i mua tonu i ōna pakeke, i ōna kaumātua. Heoi, tē taea te aha, horekau atu he tāngata e āhei ana ki te whakatutuki i ngā tikanga. I taua wā ki tō Patukoraha rā tokowhā pea ngā koroua, tokowhā ngā kuia, ki tō Te Whānau Moana tokorima pea ngā koroua, tokorima ngā kuia e whakahaere ana i ngā tikanga o ngā marae. Ko rātou te taituarā mō ngā hapū, heoi he tai tangata e timu ana.

²BMIT Bachelor of Māori Immersion Teaching Adults, nā Te Ātaarangi me Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangī

Ki roto i ngā hapū nei, kāore te nuinga o ngā tāngata, o ngā whānau e whai ana i te reo Māori. Mārama ana te kite kia hiki rā anō ngā tikanga ō-kawa o te marae ka huri kau atu te marea ki te reo Pākehā. Waihoki, kei waho i te marae, koia anahe te reo e rangona ana. Nā tōku aroha ki te reo me ōku hapū, otirā, ki ngā huanga katoa i riro i a au, ka whakaaro ake me pēhea e whakahoki mai i te reo ki roto i ngā hapū, i ngā whānau, i ngā marae, i ngā kāinga anō hoki.

Kua ara kē mai te take e whāia ana te mahi nei, ā, he rangahau i ngā kaupapa, i ngā kōrero te mahi nui hei whakarite mai i tētahi rautaki whakaora reo mō Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. Hei ngā wāhanga e whai ake nei, ka huraina ake ngā kōrero kua kohia, kua rangahaua, kua tātarihia, ka mutu, anei e whai ake nei he paku whakamārama i ngā kaupapa ka whai wāhi atu ki ia upoko o te tuhinga nei.

Upoko 1 - Ko Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana

Kei roto i tēnei upoko ka tirohia ngā kōrero mō te orokohanga mai o ngā hapū o Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. Ki konei whakatakotoria ai ngā tātai e here nei i ahau ki ngā hapū kia kitea ai aku pānga ki te rangahau nei.

Upoko 2 - Te Tūāpapa ko te Pū o te Wheke

Ko tā te upoko nei he whakatakoto i te tūāpapa o te rangahau. Ka ara ake te Pū o te Wheke hei tauira e tuia ai te mahi rangahau ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā mātāpono Māori kia toka mai te tū o te rautaki e whāia ana. “Kaupapa Māori is best understood as a culturally specific framework” (Ka‘ai, 2005, p. 3), ka mutu, ka hāngai atu te Pū o te Wheke ki ngā tirohanga Māori, ki ngā ariā mō te kaupapa rangahau Māori kia noho Māori mai ai te rautaki nei. Ko ngā mātāpono matua o te rautaki, ko te rangatiratanga, ko te kaitiakitanga me te whanaungatanga, otirā, ko te whakamārama, te whakamana, ngā takiwā reo, tae noa atu ki te reo.

Upoko 3 – Te Arotake Mātātuhī

Ko tā te arotake mātātuhī nei he toro atu i ngā puna kōrero, i ngā puna wānanga kia tīkina atu ngā kōrero, ngā ariā a ngā tohunga whakaora reo hei mahere hanga rautaki. Ka kapo ake i ngā ariā hou, i ngā ariā kei te kōmata tonu o ngā whakamahere whakaora reo o te ao. Ko te Pū o te Wheke te matua i roto i ngā ariā nei, heoi, ka tirohia tonutia ngā āhuatanga hei whakanikoniko i a ia. E ono ngā kaupapa matua ka tirohia:

1. Te Whakamahere Whakaora Reo³
2. Te Whakamahere Whakamana Reo⁴, Whakamahere Whakaako Reo⁵
3. Te Taiao Reo⁶
4. Te Kaupapa Reo⁷
5. Te Whakahihiko Hapori⁸
6. Te Ariā Takiwā Reo⁹

Ko te ia o te upoko nei, ko te tūhonohonotanga o ngā wāhanga katoa o te wheke, o ngā ariā hoki, ki te reo me ōna whakamaheretanga. Ko te kitenga nui nei i roto i ngā whakamahere whakaora reo, kāore e taea te aro atu ki te reo anahe, heoi me aro ki ngā āhuatanga e here nei i te reo me te hapori ki tō rātou ao, ki tō rātou ahurea.

Upoko 4 – Te Reo

I tēnei wāhanga, ka hoki atu ki te tīmatanga tonu o te reo Māori, i tōna taenga mai i ngā moutere o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa tae noa ki Aotearoa. Ka ārohi i te tupuranga mai o te reo Māori. Ka kitea mai ngā aho e here nei i te reo Māori ki ngā reo katoa o ngā moutere rā, ā, tae noa ki te wehewehetanga mai o ngā mita ā-iwi. Ahakoa e kīia ana he

³ Language Revitalisation

⁴ Status Planning

⁵ Acquisition Planning

⁶ Language Ecology

⁷ Language Policy

⁸ Community Motivation

⁹ Language Domain Theory

reo motuhake tonu te reo Māori, mārama ana te kite i te tāhuhu kōrero i kawea mai nei e ngā tūpuna, e ngā wheinga o neherā tonu.

Ka kite hoki mai i te pānga tuatahi mai o iwi kē, o reo kē ki a Ngāi Māori. I te taenga mai o ngā kaitoro nō Ūropi, ka tīmata te hurihanga o te tai, ka tōtō te puna o Tauīwi, ka mimiti te puna o Māori. Hei tauira tonu ka kōrero mō te tupuna nō Te Whānau Moana, mō Ranginui, mōna i mauheretia e te Wīwī rā, e de Surville i te tau 1769.

Upoko 5 – Ngā Rautaki Reo

Hei tauira whakakitenga ka arotakengia ētahi rautaki reo kua puta mai i ngā iwi Māori, otirā, i ētahi mātanga whakaora reo o te ao. Ka huraina tā Fishman (1991) kaupapa, arā, ko te GIDS, hei āwhata e whakaatu ana i te nohonga, otirā, i te ora, i te mate rānei o te reo. Nā Lewis rāua ko Simons (2009) tā Fishman Āwhata Haukotinga Tukuihotanga (GIDS¹⁰) i whakawhanake kia hua ake ai ko tā rāua āwhata Āwhata Haukotinga Nuku Reo Tutuki (EGIDS¹¹), nō rāua ka tirohia te wāhi ki ā rāua mahi. Ka tirohia hoki te rīpoata nā Te Paepae Motuhake (2011), ka whakatairite atu i te reo ki tā UNESCO āwhata mō te tukuiho o te reo ki ngā tamariki.

I tua atu i ngā mahi a ngā mātanga whakaora reo, ka tirohia ētahi rautaki reo Māori i puta i ētahi tari kāwanatanga, otirā, i ētahi iwi, hapū hoki. E whā ngā tino kaupapa e hāngai ana ki te whakamahere whakaora reo ka āta wānangahia, arā, ko te whakamārama, ko te whakamana, ko te whakaako me te whakamahi.

¹⁰Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale

¹¹Extended Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale

Upoko 6 – Te Reo o Nāianeī

E aro ana tēnei wāhanga ki ngā tatauranga e wetewete nei i te ora, i te mate rānei o te reo. Ka tirohia te reo ā-motu, ā-rohe, ā-iwi tae noa atu ki ngā hapū o Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana kia kitea ai te iti, te rahi rānei o te hunga e kōrero Māori ana, e matatau ana. Ka mutu, ka whakahāngai atu ki te EGIDS hei whakaatu mai i te kōeke e nohoia nei e te reo Māori, e te reo ā-hapū nei. Hei reira kitea ai ngā taunakitanga mō te whakarite rautaki mō ēnei hapū, mō Patukoraha rāua ko Te Whānau Moana.

Upoko 7 – Te Rautaki Reo Te Pū o te Wheke

Ka hoki atu ki te tauira i whakatakotohia i te tūāpapa, arā ki te wheke, ka whakamahia ia hei rautaki whakaora reo mō Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. I konei ka mātua whakatakoto mai i te āhua o te rautaki nei, ka mutu, ko ngā kāwai tonu o te wheke hei whakaata i ngā mātāpono katoa o te rautaki reo. E waru katoa ngā mātāpono, heoi, ko ngā mātāpono matua, ko te rangatiratanga, ko te kaitiakitanga, ko te whanaungatanga.

I te mutunga iho, ka noho mai tēnei rautaki hei mahere, hei tohutohu i te hapū ki ngā ara e angitu ai te mahi whakaora reo. Nā ngā hapū te rautaki, mā ngā hapū tonu e whakakikokiko, e whakatinana, e whakaū, kia tipu, kia rea, kia ora te reo.

Kāti i konei ngā kōrero e whakataki nei i ngā wāhanga o te tuhinga. Tēnā kia kotahi atu ki ngā whānuitanga, ki ngā rētōtanga, ki ngā keokeonga o ngā kaupapa o te rangahau nei, ki reira rongo ai i tōna mōmona, i tōna reka, i tōna namunamuā. Ko te manako ia, hei reira hoki kitea ai te ara e koke whakamua ai a Patukoraha, a Te Whānau Moana i ngā wai o whakaora reo.

Ki te hoe!

Upoko 1

Patukoraha, Te Whānau Moana

Minemine mai rā e aku tini, e aku rau, kia torotoro i ngā tongi, i ngā kaokao o Te Whānau Moana, o Patukoraha e hora nei.

Tēnā me anga atu tō kanohi ki te tai e papaki mai ana, ki a Tokarau, ko te ūnga tērā i ū mai nei ngā mātāwaka, ngā hapū nei, tōia mai ko Tākitimu, ko Māmaru, ko Waipapa, ko Riukaramea, e.

Hoki whakauta ki te oneone whārora o Tokerau, ki Te Kōpua o Rangi-i-riri, te murunga nei nō wī, nō wā, tatū atu ki Waimangōte koanga āhuru a te tini o Ikatere e.

Hōkarikari ake ki te koraha o Pūheke e, tītaha ki Pārakerake, ki Toupiroroa, ki Te Ahu kia whakataukī ake au “rārangi maunga tū te ao, tū te pō, rārangi tangata, ngaro noa ngaro noa” topa iho nei ki Takapū, ki te okiokinga, te rua kōiwi o te iti o te rahi.

Rere tonu rā e tau ki te awa rere o Wai-hapū-rua, ki te aroaro o te tupuna nei o Haititaimarangai e tū pou whare rā, puta kau ana ki Pātia, ki Whakararo ki Waiari, arā, te rironga o Kahukura te whatu-i-whiwhia e.

Tukutuku atu i tō hoe ki ngā ngaru kia rukuhia ki Nukutaurua, ki te rāngai maomao e kore a muri e hokia, te toka tū moana, ākina-ā-tai e kore rawa rā e nuku e. Rangiawhia atu ki te Whakapouaka, ki a Waipapa, ki te waka i kōhatutia mai rā, ki ngā ngaru hukahuka o Karikari, e mimiti nei i ngā rekereke o Pūheke.

Pūheke ki Rangiputa, ka heke ki Rangaunu ki Mangatakuere e mimiti nei i ngā rau o Kōmako, ka pae nei ki Karepōnia, ki a Patukoraha e tūtahi nei.

Rērere tonu atu ki te tapu tāwhito, ki Te Rangi Āniwaniwa e tāwhana mai rā ki Whangatāne kōwhiti atu ki Mangataiore.

E hoki mai ki te Pū-o-te-wheke e tūtei atu ai ka puta ki Rangaunu, ki te autanga o te pioke iti, ko tōna au e whāia iho nei....e, ka tau.

Koia rā ko ngā hapū e rua e kīia nei ko Te Whānau Moana me Patukoraha.

I oroko mai nei ēnei hapū e rua i ngā kāwai rangātira, i ngā tātai whakaheke e tuituia katoatia ana ngā iwi o Te Hiku o te Ika, arā, ko ngā hapū o Muriwhenua. Inā te roa o te kaharoa o te kupenga o Pōhurihanga. He nui ngā hononga, ngā taura here, ngā whakapapa e tūhono ana i ngā iwi e rima o te takiwā nei, otirā ōna hapū huhua.

Ka hoki ki te kupenga i whatua i ngā mātā waka i te ūnga mai ki raro rawa ki te muri o te whenua, ki te hunga kapo i ngā wairua. Heke mai ngā heke katoa i herehere nei i ngā iwi katoa o Muriwhenua. Tuia atu rā ngā au tāngata o runga ake, i ngā paoa kakarauri o te tai tama tāne, tae noa atu ki ngā pukepuke rau o te tai tama wahine te au marino nei ki te marangai.

Heoi anō rā i tīmata ai ngā kōrero i nehe rā tonu, otirā he tātai e heke ana i te aho matua, tērā e kīia nei ko te Kaharoa o Pōhurihanga, te kupenga tupuna, otirā i pū mai ai ngā kōrero mō Muriwhenua i ngā mātā waka i ū mai nei i ngā wā o nehe.

Ko ngā waka matua o Te Whānau Moana me Patukoraha ko *Māmaru*, ko *Waipapa*, ko *Riukaramea*, otirā ko *Tinana*, ko *Tākitimu*, ko *Kurahaupō*. Ka hoki anō ki ngā kōrero mō *Kurahaupō*, ko Pōhurihanga te rangatira o runga, nā, ka pakaru te waka i tana taenga mai, ā, ka whakatikaina rā ki ngā taura o ā rātou kupenga, otirā ki te kaharoa, koirā i huaina ai rātou ko Ngāti Kaha (Norman, 1989, p. 190).

I tana ū mai ki Te Hiku o te Ika ki te wai o Wakura, i te taenga mai o Pō mā ka mea mai “Ananā ko muri o te whenua, ko muriwhenua” nā, i huaina mai te whenua me tā rāua kōtiro ko Muriwhenua (Kāwharu, 2008, p. 149). Ka noho atu ki te iwi o reira ko Ngaki, ā, ka heke ki a Muriwhenua whānui. Nā, ka moe a Pō i a Maieke ka puta ko Taiko, ko Toroa, ko Muriwhenua, ko Whatakaimarie (Norman, 1989, p. 190).

Ka moe a Muriwhenua i a Rongokako, he tama nā Toto, ka puta ko Tamatea-ure-haea nō *Tākitimu* waka, ka moe i a Iwipupu nō *Nukutere* waka, ka puta ko Kahungunu, nā Kahungunu ko Kahu-kura-nui, nāna ko Kahu-kura-ariki, nā ka puta ko Kahu-tia-nui ka moe i a Parata ka puta ko Ngāti Kahu (1989).

Nāwai rā ka ara ake ngā pakanga, i te kāinga rā i a Rangaunu, i te nui o te tangata, ā, ka hōhā a Tamatea ka whakatikaina tana whānau kātahi ka rere whaka-te-tonga ake nei rapu wāhi hou ai. I a rātou e puta ana i a Tokarau moana ka huri kino te tai, nā ka karanga atu te iwi ki a ia kia noho tonu mai, erangi ka kī atu a Tamatea “he rāngai maomao i taka atu i a Nukutaurua e kore a muri e hokia” hei poroaki atu rā ki ngā iwi noho tonu ki te kāinga (Kapa, 1924, p. 224).

Kāti, ka hoki ki ngā tamariki a Pō, nā Toroa ko Te Iringa, ka moe i a Whatakaimarie ka puta ko Tohe nā ka puta ko Rāninikura ka puta ko Rāhingahinga, ka puta ko Taka-ata-rangi, ka puta ko Huaki-o-te-rangi ka puta ko Waimirirangi, nā ka heke ki a Te Rarawa, ki a Ngāpuhi hoki (Norman, 1989, p. 193).

Nā, ko Waimirirangi ka moe i a Kairewa, mokopuna nā Reitu rāua ko Ueoneone, ka heke ki a Haerekiterā, ki a Takaroa, ki a Moretekorohunga, ki a Te Ikanui, ki a Maunga ka heke ki a Ikanui II, ki a Irimate, ki a Ngatete, ki a Ritihia ka puta ko Hera ka moe i a Taurekareka Hēnare ka puta ko taku tupuna whaea ko Bella Hēnare (Hēnare, tuhinga ā-whānau, 1986).

Ka hoki atu anō ki a Kahu-kura-ariki, ka moe i a Tūmoana ka puta ko Kahutianui. Tae mai a Tūmoana ki runga i tana waka i a *Tinana*, ka tau ki Hokianga erangi kua nui kē te tangata o reira, ka whakanohoia ētahi tāngata ki kō ka haere tonu. Ka heke whakararo mā te uru tae atu ai ki te wāhi i kīia nei ko Te Kōhanga, aianeī ka meatia ko Ahipara. I reira noho ai, nāwai ka hou mai te kōingo ki tana kāinga ki Hawaiki, ā, ka whakatika kia hoki atu. Ka waiho rā ana tamariki, i a Tamahotu me Kahutianui, ka meinga atu ki tana kōtiro, “Kaua rā e māharahara, ka tae ora atu ka tohu mai nei ki a koutou”. Ko te tohu “papā te whatitiri, hikohiko te uira, kanapu i te rangi he whetū ki raro rā nā, kua tae”. Ko te wāhi rā e meatia aianeī ko Tauroa (Matiu & Mutu, 2003, p. 30).

Nā, ka tae atu rā ki Hawaiki ka whakahoungia te waka *Tinana*, kātahi ka hoatu ki a Te Parata, he irāmutu nā Tūmoana, ka meatia te ara hoki atu ai ki ana tamariki, ā, ka whakatika a Parata i āna tāngata, ka huaina te waka ko *Māmaru*, ā, ka hoki atu ki a Tauroa. I tana taenga mai ki Tauroa, ka moe a Tamahotu i a Te Rua ka heke ki a Tamamoko ka moe i a Aute, he uri nō Ruanui nō *Mamari* waka, ka puta ko Houpure heke ki a Te Rarawa, ka puta hoki a Houmeaiti ka Puta ko Ihutara ka moe i a Rākeiti, he uri anō nō Ruanui, ka heke ki a Ngāti Kurī.

Nā Ihutara rāua ko Rākeiti ko Taihaupapa ka heke ki a Mokohorea, ki a Tiawhenua, ki a Maunga Kauiti, ki a Amongariki ka heke ki a Tihe rāua ko Kohine ka moe tahi i a Te Ikanui, he uri nō Waimirirangi ka heke ki a Te Aupōuri (Norman, 1989, p. 193).

Ka moe a Parata i a Kahutianui, ka wehe i a Te Kōhanga, ka tae atu rā ki a Karikari moana ka tau ki Maraewhiti, noho ai. Nāwai rā ka mau ki te ingoa ko Ngāi Tamatea, nā te tupuna o runga rā nā Tamatea-ure-haea. Tērā te wā i hinga nei te iwi i tētahi pakanga i Kohukohu, ā, ka whakarērea te ingoa, heoi hei ngā tau 1920 ka hui mai ngā kaumātua, ā, ka whakatau ko Ngāti Kahu hei ingoa mau mō ngā uri o Kahutianui (Waitangi Tribunal, 1988, p. 249).

Nā Te Parata rāua ko Kahutianui ko Mamangi, ka puta ko Tūkanikani, ka puta ko Hapute ka puta ko Haititaimarangai. Ko ia rā te tāhuhu tupuna matua nei o Ngāti Kahu whānui, heke katoa ai ngā hapū. Heoi kei te whenua tonu o Karikari e tū tonu ai te whare tupuna ko Haititaimarangai. Tokoono āna tamariki ka puta hapū katoa mai, ko Mokokohi tērā ka heke ki a Ngāti Mokokohi ki Mātangirau; ko Ruaiti tērā ka puta ko Ngāti Ruaiti ki Waiaua, ki Taemaro; ko Tahuroa tērā ka heke kia Te Whānau Moana ki Whatuwhiwhi, ki Rangiawhia; ko Te Aukiwa ka puta ko Ngāti Aukiwa ki Te

Waimahana; ko Tūpoia tērā ka moe i a Tūwhakaterere ka heke ki a Ngāi Takoto; (Atihana Johns, ā-waha, 2009).

I te kūrae tonu o Karikari hoki, ki Whakapouaka rā i ū mai ai te waka o *Waipapa*, ko te tangata o runga ko Kahukura, nā, koirā te kōrero mōna, nāna ka riro ai te tauira kupenga. Nā, i kitea nei ngā patupaiarehe e hao ika ana, nā ka uru mai ia ki te ohu rā mahi ai, heoi ka whakaatu mai ai rātou i te whatu pai hei here i te kupenga. Ka tinihangatia rātou e Kahukura, nāwai rā ka whiti mai te rā, ka marara te iwi rā ka mahue te kupenga (Johns, 2012).

I ahu mai nei te ingoa Whatuwhiwhi i tana mahi e ngana ana ki te here i te whatu, ā, whīwhiwhi noa, ā, ki tā Ngaroma Rūpapera i rō Johns (2012, p. 14) i āta whīwhiwhi atu a Kahukura i te kupenga ki ngā toka o Pārakerake hei tauira mau māna, arā, ko te whatu i whīwhia ki ngā toka.

Nā Kahukura ka puta ko Hinetewai, nōna te mana whenua o te mātārae o Karikari. Ki tā Atihana Johns (2012), i oroko mai a Te Whānau Moana i tēnei tupuna hoki. Nā Hinetewai ka heke ki a Te Rurunga, ki a Rongo ki a Te Toi, ki a Wahinenoa, ki a Awapuni, ki a Poiharuru. Ka moe i a Mangana ka puta ko Te Aokawaiho, ka moe i a Hinehikitia ka puta ko Tūroa, ka moe i a Rākeiti ka puta ko Tangikao ka puta ko Rātahi.

Nā Haititaimarangai ka puta ko Tahuroa ka moe i a Ruawaha ka puta ko Te Hautapu ka puta ko Waipuiarangi ka heke ki a Taranga, ki a Te Rau, ki a Manawaarangi, ki a Rātahi. Nā koinei ka hono nei ngā tātai e rua, ko tā Te Rātahi ko Te Ō, ka puta ko Hinehikahe ka puta ko Makanihi ka moe i a Wiremu Haoni Taua, ka puta ko Paihana Taua ka moe i a Bella Hēnare ka puta ko Mairehau Taua, ka moe i a Colin Cole ka puta

ko Deborah ka moe i a Alistair Maclean ka puta ko ahau, ko Hōhepa Hēnare Taua Maclean.

Patukoraha

**Ko Pūheke te maunga
Ko Rangaunu te moana
Ko Mangatakuere te wāhi tapu
Ko Kōmako te urupā
Ko Karepōnia te marae
Ko Patukoraha te whare
Ko te Ao Mārama te wharekai
Ko Patukoraha te hapū**

E tū ana te marae o Karepōnia ki te taketake o Whakarake, ki ngā mānia e nohonoho ana ki te Awanui. Ko tōna rohe mai i Whangātāne ki Te Rangi Āniwaniwa, rere atu ki Mangatakuere ki Mangataiore, kōwhiti atu ki Pūheke, ki Rangiputa hoki whakauta mai ki Rangaunu ki Awanui.

I oroko mai a Patukoraha i tētahi pakanga i tū ki waenga i ngā hapū o taua wā rā, ki tā Mangu Awarau:

Nā, ko te whakapapa e pā ana ki taua tupuna ki a mātou o Ngāi Takoto, o ngā whānau, ngā hapū o Waimanoni nei, i oroko katoa mai mātou i taua tupuna rā, i a Te Moho. E hoa, wareware katoa au te ingoa o te kura kaupapa Māori o Whatuwhiwhi, ā, Rangiawhia, nā, tāku e mōhio nei, e rangona ana au, tīmata ai te pakanga ki Rangiwhia, nā, pakanga haere ai ki roto i ngā koraha o reira, nā, ka hinga te tupuna i reira a Te Moho. Ka pakanga a ia me ngā whanaunga, ōna nei whanaunga o reira, heoi anō ki ahau ko Te Whānau Moana tētahi hapū, ko te Rorohuri tētahi hapū, erangi he whanaunga katoa rātou ki a rātou, i a rātou e whawhai ana. Nā, ka hinga te tupuna i te koraha, i Rangiawhia, ko te koraha e kōrerongia ana ki ahau nei ko te *beach* rā, nē, o roto i ngā wīwī te pakanga i reira, kāore au tino e mātau tēhea wāhi tuturu i a ia i hinga nei erangi kei taua takiwā tonu. Nā, koia ka oroko mai te ingoa i reira, ko te patu o te tupuna, ka patu ki roto i te koraha, koia tērā ko te ingoa Patukoraha (Uiui, 2012).

Nāianeī e hōrapa katoa ana ngā uri o ēnei rangatira puta noa i te motu. E tūhonohono tonu ana ki ngā tini kārangaranga whanaunga o Ngāti Kahu, o Ngāi Takoto tae noa atu ki ngā iwi katoa o Muriwhenua.

Ehara i te mea he hapū tēnei nō Ngāti Kahu anahe, kāo, nā te mea e noho tata nei ki Mahimarū Marae i Whangātāne me ngā hononga i waenga i ngā whānau, i ngā hapū o Awanui whānui, e tika ana te kī he hapū anō tēnei nō Ngāi Takoto.

Te Whānau Moana

**Ko Pūheke te maunga
Ko Tokarau, ko Karikari ngā moana
Ko Takapū te urupā
Ko Haititaimarangai te marae
Ko Haititaimarangai te whare tupuna
Ko Te Whānau Moana te hapū**

Mai i a Rangaunu whakawhiti atu i a Waiporohita ki a Tokerau, whāia ake ki Whatuwhiwhi, āwhio atu ki Whakapouaka rere iho ki Karikari moana, haere tonu ki Pūheke e huri ki Motutara ki Rangiputa ka tau ki a Rangaunu.

Ki tā Ulrich Cloher (2002), he whiringa tāngata te takenga mai o Ngāti Kahu, he nui tonu ngā kōrero, ngā whakaaro mō te pūtake mai o te iwi nei, otirā, mō Te Whānau Moana. Ki a au nei, i tīkina atu e rua ngā puna i pupū ake i te whakapapa e puta ai tēnei hapū a Te Whānau Moana. I roto i te pukapuka *Te Whānau Moana* nā Matiu rāua ko Mutu (2003), ā, nā Johns (2012) anō hoki ngā kōrero mō ngā tātai heke o ngā whānau o te hapū nei.

Ko te takenga matua o te iwi nei o Ngāti Kahu, ka kīia ko Kahutianui rāua ko Te Parata ngā tūpuna tupu, ā, heke mai i a rāua ko Mamangi, nāna ko Tūkanikani, nāna ko

Haupte ka puta ko Haititaimarangi (McConnell, 1993, Waitangi Tribunal 1997, Ulrich Cloher, 2002, Matiu & Mutu, 2003). Ki tā Matiu rāua ko Mutu (2003, p. 34):

Ka haere mai a Te Parata me te waka. Ka haere mai, ka hakatutū haerenga mai wētahi o tana whānau, ā, taenoa mai ki tēnei kāinga i kōrerohia nei, kua kitea mai he marae mōna, arā, ko Maraewhiti. Nā, i tērā wā, ka noho te whānau nei i kōnei. Ka karangahia tērā whānau, tērā hapū (ka riro hei hapū) nā, ko Te Whānau Moana. Ko te kāinga tuatahi i nohongia ai e Te Whānau Moana ko Karikari. Ā, kei konei tēnā kāinga, mai i Pūwheke ki Maraewhiti.

Ki tā Atihana Johns (ā-waha 2009) tokoono ngā tamariki a Haititaimarangi, ā, ka noho pūtake rātou katoa mō ngā hapū i ēnei wā. Nā, i tēnei tātai ka heke a Te Whānau Moana i a Tahuroa.

Ki tā Johns anō hoki, i heke mai ai a Te Whānau Moana i a Hine-te-wai, nā, i roto i tōna pukapuka ka tīkina atu e ia ngā aho kōrero a ngā māngai, a ngā rangatira i ō rātou wā, ā, ka tuituia kia kite mai ai te taura tangata e here nei i te hapū. Hei tāna (2012, p. 8):

The first hapu as distinct from the first iwi at Rangiawhia then according to these traditions were these three. Patukoraha settled at Rangaunu, and beyond, and Te Whanau Moana at Waipapa, Rangiawhia, Merita, Whatuwhiwhi and elsewhere on the peninsular and Rorohuri settled at Okei, Parakerake, Whatuwhiwhi and elsewhere. These hapu in time spread out intermarried and whanau of it even left the rohe and became ahikaroa elsewhere and intermarried with other tangata whenua. This tradition does not recognize a people before these hapu but within Muriwhenua there are a number of traditions pointing to a previous people and more important to a continuous movement of people in and out of the rohe along both coasts and through the tracks over the Maungataniwha range.

Ahako e rua ngā hapū e noho ana ki tēnei pito o te whenua, he whanaunga tata, he hekenga nō ngā tūpuna taketake o te takiwā rā. E kīia nei ko te Rorohuri te tuarua o ngā hapū o Karikari rā. Ahako te kī a ētahi, i tae mai ai rātou (McConnell 1993, Waitangi Tribunal 1997, Ulrich Cloher 2002) i runga i a *Māmaru* waka, ko tō te Rorohuri motuhaketanga i takea mai i te tupuna, i a Te Pari. Tā Ngaroma Rūpāpera (Johns, 2012, p. 32):

Na Te Parinuitonu i ruku (It was Parinuitonu who dived for it) outside from Te Awa in a deep place. When he dived a blue mako shark guided him to that

wheua (whale bone) and back up again. He brought it to the surface. They then took it to a tohunga in Ngati Whatua. There is very little carving on it. He found it very difficult to work with. When the tupuna went to bring it back he told them it was hard work because “Huri pai te roro” or “The head turned”; as if it were alive and wouldn’t allow the puku to be carved. Te timatanga tena o Te Rorohuri. That was the start of Te Rorohuri.

Ki tā Matiu, nā Haititaimarangai ka puta ko Haupute, nāna ko Waipūiarangi, nāna ko Mohotu ka moe ia Hinehikitia ka puta ko Tūrou (Matiu & Mutu, 2003, p. 65). Nā, Tūrou ka moe i a Rākeiti ka puta ko Tangikāo rāua ko Te Pari. Anō ka whakaaturia e Johns (2012, p. 31) te hononga o ngā hapū e rua, arā:

Time has welded the two hapu together by 1900 assuming that they were ever separated except in the mind. Te Rorohuri, are the descendents of Te Pari and Te Kopinga who were both Te Whanau Moana and Ngati Kahu, and therefore must belong to “both sides”.

I haere tonu tana taunaki i te kōrero a tētahi o ngā rangatira o aua wā, o Taua, “Timoti Ngatote took the lead. His conduct of affairs did not allow of any dispute between Rorohuri and Te Whanau Moana. They were practically one” (Johns, 2012, p. 32).

Nā reira, kāore i te mahue iho a Te Rorohuri ki waho, kāhore. Ka tiakina tonutia ngā hononga i waenga i ngā hapū, ā, ka whakarite ake kia aro kotahi atu ki ngā hapū katoa, arā, ngā tini kārangaranga, ngā herenga tē taea te wetekina, ka piri tonu hei whānau kotahi, ngā uri o Kahutianui, o Te Parata, o Tahuroa, o Hine-te-wai, rātou katoa i okioki ai i raro i ngā parirau o Kōmako, o Takapū.

Nā reira, kua kitea mai nei te orokohanga mai o ēnei hapū e rua. Ehara i te mea he hōhonu, he whānui te tititro ki ēnei hapū. Kāhore tēnei tuhinga i te pērā, arā, he aronga kē tōna. Heoi, ka waiho ake mā ngā pukapuka a Matiu rāua ko Mutu (2003), a Johns (2012), a Ulrich Cloher (2002) anō hoki hei kōrero i te rahinga ake o ngā kōrero.

Ko te mea nui ka kite atu i te whanaungatanga i waenga i ēnei hapū, otirā, ngā hononga e here ana i ngā whānau ki a rātou anō. Ka noho tata, ka noho tahi tonu ēnei hapū, ā, ka pāngia hoki e ngā āhuatanga katoa o te wā. Nōku ēnei hapū, i ahu mai au i ngā kāwai, i ngā hekenga o ngā tūpuna, i whatua mai ki te kupenga tūpuna, tērā e haoa nei ki runga i a Karikari.

Upoko 2

Te Pū o te Wheke

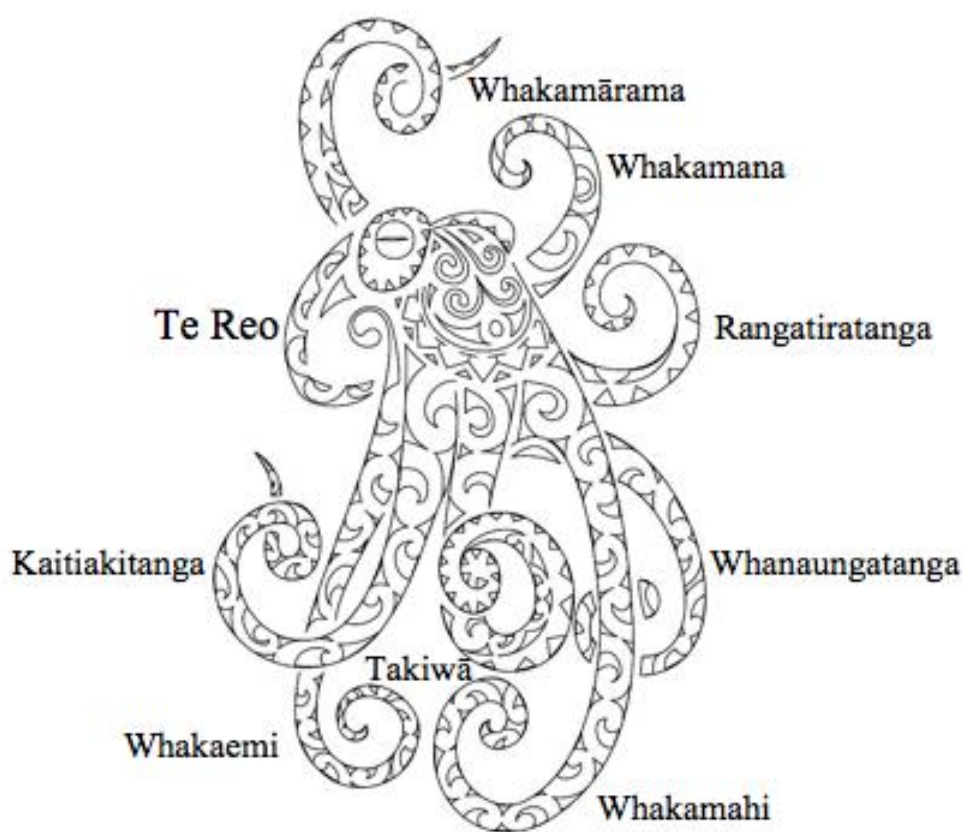
**Tū mai rā Pūheke
E totoro mai nā tē tuku noa
Tū mai rā Pūheke
E tūtei mai nā tē tiro noa
Tū mai rā Pūheke
Pouwhenua mai tē nekeneke noa
Tū mai rā Pūheke
Huīnga tangata tē marara noa
Koia rā te Pū o te wheke
E tū toka nei
Mitimiti noa ā tai
Ākina nei ā hau
Haruru nā te karanga
Te tō mai nei ki tō uma
Ō uri whiwhita
E minamina mai nei ki tāu e pupuri ai
E tū, e tau, e hō!
Pāorooro kau ana te karanga
Tō mauri e Pūheke e**

He whakaritenga tēnei hei whakaatu i tētahi huarahi hei whakahoki mai i te reo Māori ki ngā hapū e rua, arā, ki a Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. Te take i puta mai ai tēnei kaupapa e aruaru nei i ngā āhuatanga, i ngā rautaki pai ai hei hāpai ake i tōku ake reo, otirā hei whakahoki atu i taua reo ki te kāinga.

Ka hoki anō ki te karanga o te whakapae paerua nei, arā, ko Te Mauri o Pūheke. Ko Pūheke te maunga e tū mai rā ki runga i te kūrae o Karikari i te Hiku o te Ika. I tapaina kia pēnei nā tōna hanga, arā, he pērā ki te wheke - mai i waho ka kitea tōna pū, ōna karu, otirā, ōna ringaringa e totoro atu ana. Nā, ko te kōrero tuku iho, i te taenga mai o *Māmaru* waka, i tātahi tētahi wheke e aukati ana i te kuhunga atu ki Rangaunu moana, ā, nā te rangatira o runga, nā Te Parata i tapa. Koia ka noho hei kaitiaki mō te iwi, nā, e tū tonu ana te maunga, hei tūtei, hei kaitaki tonu mō te iwi nei (Matiu & Mutu, 2003, p.32, Ulrich Cloher, 2002, p. 90).

Nā, ehara taku maunga i te maunga nekeneke, he maunga tū te ao, tū te pō. Koia ko te pouwhenua, e tohu atu nei i te rohe o ngā hapū nei. He pēnei anō, ka noho tēnei rautaki reo hei pouwhenua e tohu atu nei i te rangahau. Ahakoa ka toro atu ki wāhi kē tiki atu ai he kōrero, mā te hokinga mai ki te kaupapa ka mau, ka tika. Koia nei e noho pū ana te wheke hei piringa, hei toka, hei waihapetanga kia hokihoki mai ki a ia ngā kōrero mōna me ōna hāngai katoa.

Mahere Tuatahi: Ko Te Pū o te Wheke



Ko tā Brown i rō Rewi (2005, p. 23), mō te āhua o ngā mahi rangahau Māori, “Maori research must be conducted with a cultural framework. This means it must stem from a Māori worldview, be based on Māori epistemology and incorporate Māori concepts, knowledge, skills, experiences, attitudes, processes, practices, customs, reo, values and beliefs.”

Mahere Tuarua: Ko te waihanga whakaaro a Rangihau



Whāia rā ko tā Marsden (1992, p. 17) whakamārama mō te Māoritanga:

Ka haere tonu āna kōrero “The route to Māoritanga through abstract interpretation is a dead end. The way can only lie through a passionate, subjective approach” (1992, p. 17). Kei roto i tā McNeill (2005, p. 19) tuhinga e mātua whakarōriki atu ana i te urunga mai o te whakaaro Pākehā ki roto i te kaupapa Māori, “*kaupapa Māori* indicates that the theory is grounded in [sic] exclusively in Māori theory. The incorporation of western theory into a model contradicts the notion of *kaupapa* Māori theory”.

Ka hoki atu ki a Ka'ai (2005, p. 3), arā anō āna whakamārama, āna tautoko anō hoki:

Therefore, Kaupapa Māori is best understood as a culturally specific framework. It is located in te ao Māori (the Māori world) and reflects the relationship Māori have to the land and the environment, to Māori socialisation patterns and cultural nuances and to Māori identity.

Nā, koia nei ko te Pū o te Wheke, ka noho mai hei tūāpapa mai mō te rangahau e whai ake nei. He tūāpapa e noho Māori nei hei ārahi i ngā mahi hei whakatutuki i ngā hiahia, i ngā wawata e manakohia ana, arā, ko te whakaora anō i te reo o ngā hapū e nohonoho mai ana ki ōna rekereke. E noho nei hei kaupapa Māori, i whāia tā Ka'ai (2005, p. 3), arā, i puta mai ai i te ao Māori, ka hāngai te hononga o te hapū ki te whenua, ki te taiao, ki te tuakiri hoki.

Koia anō hoki ko te kairangahau, he uri nō ngā hapū nei, nō Te Whānau Moana, nō Patukoraha. Ka noho pū i waenga i ngā hapū, i te mahi rangahau hoki. I tūturu i tā Marsden whakahua ka koharatia mai nei te āhua, ka noho ki roto tonu i te kaupapa rangahau. Ka tautoko a Allen rāua ko Montell (1981, p. 11):

On the positive side, if you are an insider, you will have knowledge of the locations written records and ways to get at them; you will know the people with whom you will need to consult; you will understand the general background and context of the subject you are investigating.

Ki tā te rangahau nei, he pai ake kia noho te kairangahau ki roto i te rangahau. Nō reira, he uri te kairangahau nei nō te hapū e rangahau ana, ā, he kaupapa Māori hoki tēnei rangahau. Heoi, kei a ia ōna ake tūpatotanga o roto, ka mutu, ka waiho mā ngā tikanga Māori, me ngā mātāpono rangahau Māori e ārahi ngā mahi, kia ū ki te tika me te pono, otirā, kia whai hua ai ngā mahi.

He huhua tonu ngā kōrero i tuhia mai e ngā mātanga rangahau Māori mō te rangahau me te rangahau Māori, mō ōna āhuatanga me ōna tikanga katoa. Nā rātou anō te huarahi

i para kia toka nei te kaupapa Māori hei rangahau Māori, (Bishop, 1996, Ka'ai, 1995, Mead, 2001, Royal, 1992, Smith, G. H., 1997, Smith, L. T., 2000, Te Awēkotuku, 1991).

Kua tāutungia e ngā mātanga nei ētahi o ngā mātāpono hei ārahi i te rangahau Māori, arā, ko te Whakapapa, ko Te Reo, ko ngā Tikanga Māori, ko te Rangatiratanga, ko te Whakawhanaungatanga, ko te Taonga tuku iho, ā, ka tāpiri atu ko te Aroha, ko te Kanohi Kitea, ko te Manaakitanga, ko te Mana, me te Mahaki.

He kaupapa Māori tēnei rangahau nā te mea, he Māori te kairangahau, ka rangahau i a ia, i ōna ake hapū, i runga tonu i te whāinga kia ora ai a Ngākau, kia ora ai a Wairua, kia ora tonu ai te iwi. Hei ngā kōrero e whai ake nei ka whakaaturia mai te tikanga o ēnei kōrero ki tō ngā mātanga rangahau nei hei taunaki i te rangahau nei. Ka tirohia ngā wāhanga o te wheke nei hei whakaatu mai nei i ō te kairangahau whakaaro ki ngā tikanga a ngā mātanga rangahau Māori, ā, ka whakarite hoki i ngā mātāpono rangahau Māori kua tuhia kētia.

Te Reo

Ko te reo te pūtake o tō te Māori tirohanga ki tōna ao, ā, ka mau katoa mai ki ngā whakaaro me ngā akoranga hei mātauranga, hei oranga mōna. Ka tuhia mai te rangahau nei ki te reo Māori, ā, ka whakahaerehia ngā uiui me ngā patapātai ki roto i ngā reo e rua. Heoi anō, ko te reo te pūtake o te rangahau nei, ko te reo hoki te waka e kawē mai ana i ngā hōhonutanga o te ao Māori.

Nō wai te reo? Nō ngā atua, nā rātou, “...i homai i te orokohanga rā anō o te ao, hei koha māu ki a mātau ko te iwi Māori hei pupuri mā mātau mō ake tonu atu...”¹². E ai ki a Fishman (1997, p. 2):

When people tell you that there is a cultural view of how that language came about, that it came to be when the earth was created, when the worlds were created, when heaven and earth was created, when humanity was created, they are giving you what you might think of as a myth, but the importance of it is beyond its truth value.

Ka kitea mai he mana nui tō te reo, nā te mea nā te atua tonu i homai, nāna te taonga nui i tuku iho ki te tangata hei reo kōrero mōna, kia āhei ai ia ki te whakahua i ōna whakaaro, ki te whakaingoa i tōna ao.

Whakamana

Nō hea mai te mana o te hapū? Kia tirohia ngā whakaaro o ngā tohunga pērā ki a Marsden (2003, p. 4), i heke mai te mana i ngā atua ki te tangata kia āhei ia ki te mahi i āna mahi e tika ana kia mahia mō taua atua. Nō ngā atua kē te mana, ehara i te tangata.

Ka tāutungia e Marsden (2003, p. 151) e toru ngā mana, arā, ko te mana atua, ko te mana tupuna, ka mutu, ko te mana whenua. Kua kōrerohia te mana atua, heoi, ka tirohia ērā atu mana e hāngai ana ki te rangahau nei. Ko te mana tupuna i ahu mai i ngā tūpuna i toro mai nei i te whenua, i tapa mai nei i te whenua, ā, i taunakitia ai te whenua.

Kua kōrerohia kētia ngā tūpuna, a Kahutianui rātou ko Te Parata, ko Tamatea, rātou i nohoia ai te whenua hei kāinga mō rātou. Nā rātou te whenua i tapa, ā, e mau tonu nei te

¹² Nā Kīngi Ihaka te karakia nei i te whakarewatanga mai o Te Taura Whiri i te reo Māori i te tau 1987. He whakapapa tonu ō Māori Marsden rāua ko Kīngi Ihaka ki Patukoraha me te Whānau Moana. Ka moe a Makanihi i a Hoani Taua I, ka puta ko Wiremu Hoani Taua. Ka moe a Te Haumutunga II ka puta ko Paea ka moe i a Eru Ihaka ka puta ko Kīngi Uere ka puta Te Matenga Paerata Uere rāua ko Te Manutahi. Nā Te Matenga Paerata ka heke ki te whānau Matenga (Marsden). Nā Te Manutahi ka heke ki te whānau Taua.

whenua ki ērā ingoa, nā rātou anō te ahi i kā mai ai. Nō rātou te ahikā, nō rātou hoki ngā moemoeā hei whai mā ngā uri e noho whenua tonu nei hei ringa kaha, hei ringa raupā.

E puritia tonutia ana te mana e ngā uri i takea mai i tuawhakarere. Ko rātou ērā kua tanumia i ngā kaokao o ngā koraha, i ngā ana, i ngā wāhi tapu katoa e hōrapa ana i te takiwā rā. Kei ngā hapū tonu te whenua, ka mutu, koia tērā ko te whakatinanatanga o te mana whenua.

Ko tētahi mātāpono matua o te kaupapa rangahau Māori ko te mana. Hei tā Cram rāua ko Pipi (2004) he haepapa nō ngā kairangahau Māori kia hāpai ake i te mana Māori.

Ko tā te rangahau nei he whakanui tonu i te mana o ngā whānau, o ngā hapū, i roto i ngā mahinga nei. Ka tukua kia whai mana ngā hapū i ngā whakaritenga, i ngā mahinga hoki o roto i te rautaki nei.

Rangatiratanga

He huhua tonu ngā whakamāramatanga me ngā tikanga o tēnei kupu te rangatiratanga. He nui hoki ngā hāngaitanga ka kitea ki roto i ngā mahi tōrangapū, i te tāmokotanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi anō hoki. Ahakoa ēnei āhuatanga, ēnei tirohanga, ko tā te rangahau nei ka noho mai tēnei kupu e whakaatu ana i te purihanga o ngā hapū nei. Ka whakaatu i te mana whakahaere me te mana whakarite, ā, ka noho mai ko ngā hapū, ngā rangatira o te kaupapa nei.

I tāutungia e Linda Smith (1996, p. 217) ētahi urupounamu hei pātai mā ngā hapori Māori e whai ana i tētahi rangahau, i rangahaua rānei, kia kaha ake nei te pupuri a te hapori i tō rātou rangatiratanga. Anei e whai ake nei ērā pātai rā:

- He aha rā te momo rangahau e hiahia ana?
- Mō wai te rangahau nei?
- He aha ngā hua ka puta i te rangahau?
- Mā wai e rangahau, ko wai mā ngā kairangahau?
- Ka pēhea nei te whakaritea o te rangahau?
- Me pēhea e mōhio ki te painga o te rangahau nei?
- Nā wai te rangahau nei?
- Ka riro i a wai ngā hua?

Nā reira, kia titiro atu ki ngā pātai nei. Mārama ana te kite e noho kau ana te rangahau ki roto i te rangatiratanga o te hapū. Nō te hapū te kairangahau, māna anō e mahi, e rangahau, e waihanga hoki ngā rautaki. Nō te hapū te mana whakatau, ā, mā te hapū e tohutohu atu he aha ngā hiahia, he aha hoki ngā matea e manakohia ana. I te mutunga iho, mō te hapū, mā te hapū hoki ngā hua katoa o te rangahau nei.

Kaitiakitanga

He tikanga tino whai mana te kaitiakitanga i roto i te ao Māori. Ka hoki ki tōna taketake, ka noho mai te tangata hei kaitiaki i tōna ao, i tōna hapū, i tōna ake whānau. Nō te rangatira te mana, ā, māna tonu te tikanga o te rāhui e whakatau me te tiakitanga o te mauri o tētahi wāhi e whakaora. Ki tō te tirohanga Māori e piri tata ana te rangatiratanga me te kaitiakitanga. Tā Mārsden (2003, p. 71) “Kaitiakitanga and *rangatiratanga* are intimately linked”.

Hei whakaaro ake mō te rangahau nei, ki te titiro atu ki te rautaki, ka waiho mā te hapū tonu ngā takiwā e rāhui ki te reo, kia tū ai he wāhi kōrero Māori, he wā rānei ka kōrero anahe i te reo.

Ko tētahi atu o ngā mātāpono i tāutungia e ngā mātanga reo, ko te mātāpono he taonga tuku iho. Kia wherawhera mai i taua kaupapa rā, ko tōna pūtaka ka noho mai ko te reo Māori, ko ngā tikanga Māori me ngā mātauranga Māori. Kei te āhua tonu o ngā kaupapa rangahau Māori ka whai mana mai te tirohanga Māori, arā, tōna mōhiotanga, āna mahinga, me tōna māramatanga ki tōna ao.

Whakawhanaungatanga

Nei tētahi mātāpono matua o te ao Māori, e whakaatu ana i te tūhonotanga i waenga i ngā mea katoa, arā, te taha wairua, te taha hinengaro, te taha kikokiko, te tangata ki te ao, te ao ki te tangata:

The principle of Whānau sits at the core of Kaupapa Māori. It acknowledges the relationships that Māori have to one another and to the world around them. Whānau and the process of whakawhanaungatanga are key elements of Māori society and culture (Principles of Kaupapa Māori, n.d.).

Ka noho mai hoki ko te mātāpono o te whakapapa, arā, ko te whakapapa tērā e whakamārama mai ana i te ao ki tā te Māori titiro. He kaupapa hei whakahua mai i ngā whakaaro, i ngā akoranga o te iwi, ā, ka puritia, ka whakanohoia i roto i ngā whanaungatanga, ngā tūhonotanga i waenga i ngā tāngata, i ngā hāpori, i te taiao tae noa atu ki te ao whānui.

Ka whakapapa te kairangahau ki ngā hapū. Nā reira he haepapa nui tonu kia tiakina ērā hononga, ā, ka haere tonu te whakamāramatanga “This principle acknowledges the responsibility and obligations of the researcher to nurture and care for these relationships and also the intrinsic connection between the researcher, the researched and the research” (Principles of Kaupapa Māori, n.d.).

Ka āhukahukatia hoki te āhuatanga takawhiriwhiri o te mahi whakaora reo, arā, hei muri tonu ka whakawhānuihia ai te ariā taiao reo. Ka tūhono ngā wāhanga katoa o te

whakamahere whakaora reo ki a rātou anō, ā, ka noho mai hei taiao reo, hei taiao ahurea.

He pērā hoki ki te toronga atu o te wheke nei ki ngā wāhanga katoa o te tuhinga nei, ki ngā mahi katoa o te rangahau nei. E toro atu ana ngā kāwai o te wheke ki ngā wāhanga, ka noho ki ngā kaupapa katoa kia pupuri, kia mau, kia kotahi.

Takiwā

He nui ngā takiwā e torona ana e te wheke nei. He pērā i ngā takiwā reo, i ngā takiwā hapū, i ngā takiwā rangahau hoki. Ahakoa ka toro atu ōna kāwai, ka hoki tonu mai ki tōna pū.

Ka whānui te toro atu a ngā kāwai hei whāwhā, hei kāwai rarau atu, hei kāwai kapo ake i ngā kai, i ngā hua o ngā puna mātauranga, ngā puna wānanga e hōrapa ana puta noa i te ao. I reira ka tīkina mai ngā ariā, ngā whakaaro, ngā kaupapa ā ngā mātanga whakaora reo hei tauira whakakitenga, hei tauira whāinga mō te rangahau nei. Ka poupoua te mahi ki roto i ngā tikanga, i ngā mātāpono matua kia tū ake ai te kaupapa nei.

Ka toro atu ngā kāwai ki ngā kaupapa, ki ngā rautaki whakaora reo a ngā iwi Māori tonu kia kite mai i te whanaungatanga me ngā whakaritenga. I konei ka whakaamo mai te rangahau kia pakari ai, kia whakakikokiko ai i te kaupapa.

Ka whātoro hoki ki ngā wāhi noho o ngā tāngata i roto i ngā hapū, i ngā kāinga, i ngā marae, i ngā whare karakia, ā, i ngā tūtakitanga katoa. Ka mau te hiahia, te wawata kia ora tonu te reo.

I konei ka whakahokia katoatia ki tōna pū, kai ai, ngakongako ai hei kai kia ora ai te reo o ngā takiwā, otirā, o ngā hapū. Heoi, i tōna mutunga ka puta mai he rautaki ka whakahokia atu ki ngā hapū. Hei reira whakaatuhia ai, whakamāramahia ai ngā hapū tētahi rautaki kia ora tonu ai te reo i roto i a rātou.

Whakamārama

Ko te mea nui, ko te māramatanga o te iwi ki ngā take e pā ana ki te reo me tōna oranga. Mā te whakamārama atu, mā te whakamārama mai ka mārama ki te kaupapa, ka mutu, ki tā Cram rāua ko Pipi mō te mātāpono manaaki tangata, “Manaaki ki te tangata is about taking a collaborative approach to research, research training, and reciprocity. Manaaki ki te tangata reinforces the view that research must be a collaborative and reciprocal process” (Principles of Kaupapa Māori, n.d.).

Heoi anō, ko te mea nui ka whakahokia atu ngā kohinga kitenga, ngā kohinga kōrero ki ngā hapū kia kite ai rātou i ngā kōrero, i ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki tō rātou reo. Mā te kite ka mōhio, mā te mōhio ka mārama, mā te mārama ka mātau. Ki tā Smith (2005, p. 102), “This is about finding ways to share knowledge, to be generous with knowledge without being a “show off” or being arrogant. Sharing knowledge is about empowering a process, but the community has to empower itself”.

Ka hoki atu ki tā Rangihau i whakarite mai ai mō te āhua o te Māoritanga, ka noho mai ko te Māoritanga ki waenga pū i ngā āhuatanga katoa o tōna ao, ā, e karapotia ana e te aroha. Ka noho mai ko te aroha tētahi mea nui i roto i te tirohanga Māori ki tōna ao, aroha ki te tangata, aroha ki te ao, aroha ki te reo. Koia ka noho hei tūāpapa matua mō ngā mahinga Māori katoa, ahakoa te aha. Ka whai aroha te kairangahau nei ki ngā tāngata, ki ngā hapū, ka mutu, ka whai aroha te kairangahau ki te reo - koia i ara ake ai tēnei rangahau.

Kia hoki atu ki te Pū o te Wheke, e tūtei kau ana ki tōna tūranga, e kore e neke, e kore e hinga, e kore e ngaro. Ko ōna kāwai e toro ana, tai ki tai, e mau ana ki te whenua. Hei pou whenua, hei pou tangata, hei tumu herenga kaupapa, e here mai nei i tēnei kaupapa rangahau. Ka tūturu nei tana noho hei tūāpapa mō te rangahau nei, ā, puta noa i te tuhinga nei ka rongo mai i tōna mau, e awhi ana, e mirimiri ana, e kawē mai ana i ngā kaupapa, i ngā kōrero.

Hei tōna mutunga mai ka whakahokia tonu mai ki tōna pū, i reira ka whai tinana, ka whai oranga mai i te kaupapa kua whakatakotohia ake nei.

Upoko 3

Arotakenga Mātātuhi

Kei roto i tēnei wāhanga, otirā, i tēnei tuhinga ka tāutungia ngā take rangahau o roto i te kaupapa e kīia nei ko te *Sociolinguistics*. E ono ngā kaupapa i tāutungia hei kaupapa matua e hāngai pū ana ki te rangahau nei, arā,

1. Te Whakamahere Whakaora Reo¹³
2. Te Whakamahere Whakamana Reo¹⁴, me te Whakamahere Whakaako Reo¹⁵ (e aro pū ana ki te ako rumaki)
3. Te Taiao Reo¹⁶
4. Te Kaupapa Reo¹⁷
5. Te Whakahihiko Hapori¹⁸
6. Te Ariā Takiwā Reo¹⁹

He nui tonu ngā tuhinga, ngā rangahau kua puta mai i ēnei kaupapa katoa. Heoi kua tāutungia e te kairangahau ngā kaupapa matua, ngā ariā, ngā rangahau me ngā tuhinga e hāngai pū ana ki ngā pātai me ngā whāinga o te rangahau nei. Nā reira, ka arotake popoto nei i ngā tuhinga e whai pānga mai ana, ka mutu, ka aro atu hoki ki ngā tuhinga hou i puta mai i ngā tau tata mai.

Te Whakaora Reo

He āhua hou tonu te kaupapa nei. I puta tuatahi mai ngā tuhinga mō te whakaora reo i ngā tau toru tēkau i mua, ā, ka tāpirihia tērā aronga ki ngā kōrero mō te matenga reo²⁰

¹³ Language Revitalisation

¹⁴ Status Planning

¹⁵ Acquisition Planning

¹⁶ Language Ecology

¹⁷ Language Policy

¹⁸ Community Motivation

¹⁹ Language Domain Theory

²⁰ Language Death

(Dorian, 1981, 1989) me te whakakōaro nuku reo²¹ (Fishman, 1991). Hei whakaatu mai i te whakapapa o te kaupapa nei ka mea mai a Linton (2003, p. 45):

Most of this literature has been developed only since 1990, although a few relevant pioneering works occur earlier. The strong impetus toward language revitalization that we see today is not much older than that.

Nā ngā pukapuka *Language Death: The Life Cycle of a Scottish Gaelic dialect* (1981) me *Investigating Obsolescence: Studies in Language Contraction and Death* (1989), nā Dorian, i āta aro mai ai te hunga mātanga ki te kaupapa o te matenga reo, nā konā, i whakaaraara i ngā kaiaro, ngā mātanga me ngā ākonga reo. I tipu te manawareka kōhukihuki ki te arotake ki te tuhituhi hoki i ngā take whakaora reo. Atu i a Dorian, he tokomaha tonu ngā kaituhi i aro ki ngā kaupapa whakaora reo pēnei i a Hale mā (1992); I tā Grenoble rāua ko Whaley, *Endangered Languages* (1998), tae noa atu ki ngā urupare ā-hapori pērā i tā Nettle rāua ko Romaine, *Vanishing Voices* (2000), i tā Skutnabb-Kangas, *Linguicide* (2000) me tā Crystal, *Language Death* (2000).

Heoi, ko te matua o te whakaora reo ko Joshua A. Fishman. Ko āna mahi ka noho hei tūāpapa mō ngā mahinga whakaora reo katoa. Mai i te ngāhuru tau 1970, i ngā mātanga me ngā hapori reo e huri ana ki te whakaoratanga o te reo, ko Fishman tonu te kōmata. Nāna tonu te nuinga o ngā kaupapa e kōrerohia ana. Ko tana kī nga Whakakōaro Nuku Reo e kōrerohia tonutia ana i ngā tuhinga whakaora reo i ēnei rā.

Nā Fishman hoki te Āwhata Haukotinga Tukunga iho²². He āwhata hei whakaatu mai i ngā kōeke o te nukutanga reo, otirā, i āna rongoā mō ia kōeke. He whakaritenga ki te Āwhata Rikitā²³ mō ngā rū whenua, arā, ka piki te nama, ka kino ake te mate. Hei ngā upoko e whai mai nei ka tirohia ai te roanga ake o ēnei kōrero.

²¹ Reversing Language Shift

²² GIDS Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale

²³ Richter Scale

Ahakoa te miramiratanga o ā Fishman mahi, kua whakahāweatia tonutia e ētahi. Ko tā rātou, e aro nui ana āna mahi ki ngā reo o Ūropi, me Amerika, ā, kāore āna pukapuka (Fishman, 1991, 2001) i āta aro ki ngā reo taketake o Ahitereiria me te Ao Hou. Erangi kua aro atu ētahi o ana tuhinga ki te reo Māori, ki ngā reo nō Ahitereiria, ki te reo Nawaho anō hoki²⁴.

Nā reira, i tīkina e UNESCO tā Fishman āwhata, ā, i whakapaingia hei kaupapa aromatawai oranga reo, kei a Brenzinger (2003) te roanga ake o ngā kōrero. Nā Lewis rāua ko Simons hoki (2009) i whakawhānui kia hua ake ai tā rāua Āwhata Haukotinga Nuku Reo Tutuki²⁵. Nā, ka tīkina atu ēnei kaupapa e toru hei tūāpapa mō te rangahau nei, ka mutu, ka whakawhānuihia ēnei take i ngā upoko e whai mai ana.

Whakamahere Reo

Koinei tā Kaplan rāua ko Baldauf (1997, p. 3) whakamārama mai i te whakamahere reo:

Language Planning is a body of ideas, laws and regulations (language policy), change rules, beliefs and practices intended to achieve a planned change (or to stop change from happening) in the language use in one or more communities. ... In the simplest sense, language planning is an attempt by someone to modify the linguistic behaviour of some community for some reason.

I whakamahia tuatahihia e Haugen (1966) te kīnga whakamahere reo i roto i tana ariā whakamahere. Ka whakamāramahia e Haugen ngā wāhanga o te whakamahere reo, heoi, ko tana tino aronga, ko te hanga, ko ngā āhuatanga rānei o te reo.

²⁴ Navajo

²⁵ EGIDS Extended Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale

Nā Kloss (1969) i āta wetewete anō i te kaupapa kia kite ai i te rerekētanga o te whakamahere whakamana, me te whakamahere tinana reo.²⁶ Ko te whakamahere hanga kupu te mahi e aro nui nei ki te hurihanga o ngā kupu, arā, te āhuatanga o te reo, ngā kārawarawa, ngā kupu, arā atu, arā atu. Ko te whakamahere whakamana e aro nui nei ki te whakanui i te kōrerotia o te reo, te whakamahia o te reo, me te whakapikihia o te mana o te reo i waenga i ngā hapori.

I whakawhānuihia anō e Cooper (1989) te rerekētanga i whakatakotohia e Kloss. I tāpirihia tētahi atu wāhanga, arā, ko te whakamahere whakaako reo. E hāngai pū ana tēnei wāhanga ki te whakamana reo. Ko tōna tino kaupapa, ko ngā momo whakaakonga reo me te kaha o te kōrerotia o te reo.

Koia ka hāngai atu ēnei take ki te rangahau nei. I roto i te rautaki reo e whakatakotohia ana ki te tuhinga nei ka aro pū atu ki te whakamana i te reo me te whakaako i te reo i roto i ngā hapū e kōrerohia ake nei hei hapori reo.

Heoi, ko te nuinga o ngā whakamahere whakaora reo i mātua tiro atu ki ngā mahinga kāwanatanga me ngā whakanōhanga nunui nei (Liddicoat & Baldauf, 2008, p. 3). I mua i āta whakahihiwa ngā mahi whakamahere whakaora reo ki ngā mahi a ngā tari kāwanatanga, ngā pokapū ture²⁷ me ngā whare wānanga (Fishman, Ferguson & Das Gupta, 1968, Rubin & Jernudd, 1971). Kīhai i āta aro ngā whakamahere whakaora reo ki te reanga o raro, ki te pae tata²⁸. He aha i pērā ai? Nā te mea ki tā ngā kāwanatanga, ko te whakamahere whakaora reo he mahi heke iho i te pae tawhiti²⁹, ā, he mahinga tuku iho, nō rātou te mana, te mātau ki te whakahaere i ngā ture, i ngā whakaritenga hei

²⁶ Corpus Planning

²⁷ Legal Agencies

²⁸ Micro level planning

²⁹ Macro level

whakatau i ngā rautaki whakaora. Erangi kua tīmata kē te hurihanga o ngā rangahau ki te pae tata hei aronga matua i ngā mahi whakaora reo.

Tā Baldauf (1994, p. 86) me mārama ki ngā āhuatanga o te whakamahere reo. Hei tāna, he tino pānga tō tēnei whakaaro ki te pae tata i te mea “...there is less awareness of language planning at this level and because such planning is ongoing and therefore commonplace”.

E kore te whanonga o te tangata e panonihia e ngā awenga noa iho o te wā. Erangi kē ia, mā ngā mahi me ngā whiringa o te hunga e whai pānga ana ki te reo, e panoni ai. Ka whakahokia anō te mana o te whakamahere whakaora reo ki te hāpori. Ka tīkina ake i konei ngā kupu a Liddicoat rāua ko Baldauf (2008, p. 5) e mea ana, “Rather than focussing on the work of governments and their agencies as the agents in language planning, a micro-level approach needs to consider a range of agents, which exist with greater or lesser formality within their local speech communities”.

Kei te pae tata, ka noho mai te whakamahere whakaora reo i ngā ringaringa o te tangata kotahi, te tokoiti rānei, arā, ko ngā rōpū noho hāpori pērā i te Kōhanga Reo, Te Ātaarangi me ngā rūnanga ā-iwi. Ka haere tonu te kōrero a Liddicoat rāua ko Baldauf (2008, p. 9):

National level language planning may be inappropriate in contexts in which language issues are localised and for which responses are needed at community level...National planning may allocate funding or provide other structural assistance, but much of the work of planning itself is done and needs to be done at the community level.

Ka whakaatu tēnei i te hononga i waenga i te pae tawhiti me te pae tata, ka huri whakarua, heoi, ka taea e ngā rautaki, i ara mai i te pae tata, te whakakī i ngā whakatau a te pae tawhiti (Liddicoat & Baldauf, 2008, p. 11). Ko te tūmanako, ka

whakatinanahia te rautaki ā-hapū i puta mai i te rangahau nei, ā, tutuki noa. Ka mutu, ka tipu hei rautaki ā-iwi, hei rautaki ā-rohe.

Ki te taha whakaako, ka aro atu ki te whakaako rumaki hei ara whakatutuki i te rautaki e whai ake nei. He nui anō ngā kōrero i puta mai mō te whakaako rumaki (Keegan, 1996, Johnson & Swain, 1997, Anonby, 1999, Slaughter, 1997).

Ka hoki atu ki ngā rōpū hapori hei hāpai i ngā rautaki, i ngā whakamahere reo. Ka hoki ki Te Ātaarangi me tōna kaupapa, "Te Ātaarangi emerged from within the community and has developed over time to become one of the most effective Māori language learning methodology in Aotearoa in producing speakers of te reo Māori" (Higgins, 2009, p. 7).

Tautoko mārika ana a Mataira (1986, p. 3) i te kaupapa rumaki, "If you want to command the language you must be able to think in it. If you cannot think in it you can not really speak it." Ki tā Baker rāua ko Jonesa (1998) ko te rumaki te kaupapa whai hua hei whakakōaro i te nukuhanga o tētahi reo.

Ehara i te mea ka ora te reo i te akomanga, i ngā kura anahe, erangi me whakahoki tonu atu ki roto i ngā kāinga. Me pēhea te whakahoki atu mehemea kāore rawa ngā pakeke, ngā mātua e kōrero ana i te reo? Koia ka tirohia te kaupapa nei a Te Ātaarangi hei whakaako i ngā mātua, i ngā pakeke ki te reo, kātahi ka whakahokia ki ngā kāinga.

I kitea hoki e Muller (2010, p. 40) tēnei take, "Ka tautoko a Fishman i tēnei whakaaro, he mea nui te akoranga rumaki ki ngā kaupapa whakaora reo, engari, ka kore te reo e ora i te akoranga rumaki anahe", ā, i whai i tā Ó Laoire rāua ko Harris (2006, p. 11), arā:

Fishman (1991) claims that schools have limited value in language revival in that restoration and successful survival of a threatened language essentially requires reinstating and relocating the language to be maintained primarily in the home domain in parent-child transmission. Unless schools directly feed into and facilitate the reinstatement of home and family transmission, then they will always occupy a secondary role in language restoration. This does not always happen, however. It is a feature of many language revitalisation movements that they overlook the crucial stage of family transmission (Fishman's 1991 Stage 6 in the Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale) in an effort to move with undue alacrity to minority language education.

Te Taiao Reo

Kua huri mai te tiroiro ki te whakamahere whakaora reo, ā, ka whai māramatanga ki roto i te tirohanga ki te taiao o te reo. Ehara i te mea ko te reo anahe te mea e aronuitia ana i roto i te whakaoranga reo, heoi, ko te whakatinanatanga o te whakamahere reo ka kawe mai he kōwhiringa, he raruraru, tae noa atu ki ngā tukitukinga. Ko te aronga o mua tata mai e tiro atu ana ki te reo hei wāhanga i roto i tētahi taiao, he wāhanga i roto i tētahi pūnaha. Koia rā te take ka tirohia e te kairangahau nei ētahi o ngā kaituhi kua rangahau i te taiao reo (Hornberger, 2002, Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997, Mühlhäusler, 1996, Phillipson & Skutnabb-Kangas, 1996, Ricento, 2000).

I whakamārama mai a Hornberger (2002, p. 280) he aha rā tēnei mea te taiao reo:

The first theme is that languages, like living species, evolve, grow, change, live, and die in relation to other languages—the language evolution theme. Second, languages interact with their environment (sociopolitical, economic, cultural, educational, historical, demographic, etc.)—the language environment theme. A third theme is the notion that some languages, like some species and environments, may be endangered and that the ecology movement is about not only studying and describing those potential losses, but also counteracting them; this I call the language endangerment theme. Ecology of language, then, recognizes that planning for any one language in a particular context necessarily entails planning for all languages impinging on that one. The power relations and dynamics among languages and their speakers cannot be ignored.

E haere tonu ana tāna whakamārama i tā Spolsky rāua ko Hult (2010) pukapuka *The Handbook of Educational Linguistics*. Ko tā Hornberger (2002) e toru ngā wāhanga o te whakamahere reo; ko te whakamahere tinana reo, ko te whakamana, me te whakaako. Ahakoa he motuhake ēnei momo whakamahere, kua āta rangitāmirohia kia ita, koia e

kīia nei ko te taiao reo te ariā tika hei whakaatu atu i tēnei āhuatanga (Spolsky & Hult, 2010, p. 283):

The analytical emphases of the ecology of language dovetail nicely with the three planning types: relationships among language (corpus planning), relationships among social contexts of language (status planning), and relationships among individual speakers and their language (acquisition planning). The further emphasis on inter-relationships among these dimensions pushes LPP³⁰ scholars with an ecological mindset to think beyond any single planning type alone, as well as beyond any one language in isolation.

Kua whai pānga tēnei whakaaro ki te rangahau nei nā te mea, ka āta tirohia ngā takiwā e kōrerohia ana te reo, me ngā hunga e kōrero ana i te reo. Ka toro atu ngā kāwai o te rangahau nei ki ngā whakamahere katoa hei whakatutuki i te rautaki nei.

Te Kaupapa Reo

He nui tonu ngā kōrero, ngā tuhinga e pā ana ki te kaupapa reo i ara ake mai i ngā tau toru tekau kua pāhure ake nei, ā, ka tīmata hoki te hurihanga o te rangahau i roto i tēnei kaupapa. Ki tā Spolsky (2004), me tohu i ngā wāhanga e toru o ngā kaupapa reo o tētahi hāpori kia mārama mai ki ngā kōrero hei āwhina i te hanga kaupapa kia tika ai.

Ko ngā wāhanga e toru e kōrerohia nei, ko ngā ritenga reo³¹. Ka tahi – ko te kōwhiringa o te reo e kōrerohia ana. Ka rua, ko ngā whakapono reo³² – ko ngā whakapono e pā ana ki te reo me āna whakamahinga. Ka toru, ko ngā mahi hei whakarerekē, hei whakaawe i ngā ritenga nā ngā whakamahere, whakahaeretanga³³ (Spolsky, 2004, p. 5).

³⁰ Language policy and planning

³¹ Language practice

³² Language belief

³³ Language management

Kia hāngai atu ki te hapū nei, kei ngā ritenga reo te kōwhiringa mehemea e kōrerohia ana te reo Māori, te reo Pākehā rānei. Ko te pātai ia, kei hea hoki e kōrerohia ana? Ko ngā marae, ngā hui, me ngā kaupapa hāhi ngā wāhi matua e kaha rangona ana te reo Māori nā te mea, he Māori tonu ngā kaupapa. Nā reira, “The members of a speech community share also a general set of beliefs about appropriate language practices, sometimes forming a consensual ideology, assigning values and prestige to various aspects of the language” (2004, p. 14).

Koia ka kitea mai ngā mahi i whakaarohia ake e te tangata hei mahi māna tērā i ngā mahi kua mahia kētia, “Language ideology is language policy with the manager left out, what people think should be done. Language practices, on the other hand, are what people actually do” (2004, p. 14).

Ko te tirohanga e miramira nei, ehara i te mea he ture anahe tō te kaupapa reo, he mea rānei kua tuhia e te hunga nō te pae tawhiti, erangi kē, he mea i ahu mai i ngā whanonga ake o te iwi. Waihoki, e tautoko ana a Lo Bianco (2010), kei tua atu te kaupapa reo i te tuhinga, he tukanga manapori, he tukanga whanonga anō hoki.

Arā anō te whakaaro o Ó Laoire mā (2011, p. 20) “Recent approaches conceptualise language policy as a complexity of human interactions, negotiations and production mediated by interrelationship in contested sites of competing ideologies, discourses and powers”. Inā te aronga hou e tiro pū ana ki te hāpori i roto i te kaupapa reo (Ó Laoire M., Rigg, C., & Georgiou, V, 2011, p. 20):

Language policies for individuals in local school/education communities may only very loosely coincide with the original orthodox formulation moulded by the policy maker. What is in certain formal contexts referred to as official policy may undergo many nuances and configurations in local contexts. Local agency tends mainly to act out of a discourse of the local.

Pērā hoki ko te whakaaro o Kaplan rāua ko Baldauf (1997), o Liddicoat rāua ko Baldauf (2008) hoki, ko te pānga nui o te kaupapa reo kei waenga i te hapori, i te pae tata tonu. Ko te mutunga iho mai, ki te kore e kite mai i te mana, i te pānga mai o ngā kaupapa reo ki te hunga nō rātou te reo, e kore rawa e whāia. Mēnā ka kite mai nō waho, nō runga, nō te pae tawhiti rānei, ka huri tuarā, ka tautohetohe, ka mutu, ka noho niho kore te kaupapa.

E ara ake ana tēnei rangahau i te hapū, i waenga i te hunga e kaha ana kia whakaorangia ai ō rātou iwi. Ka mātua aro atu ki te reo i roto tonu i te hapori, ā, ka noho pū tonu ki roto i te hapori.

Te Whakahihiko Hapori

Ko te tīmatanga tonu o te whakaora reo ko te hiahia kia ora tonu ai taua reo. Erangi, i ahu mai rā taua hiahia i hea? Me pēhea hoki e whakamanawa mai ai i tētahi hunga kia aro mai ki tōna reo, kia hihiko mai ki tōna reo? Mehemea e heke mai ana ngā kaupapa, ngā rautaki i ngā pae tawhiti rā anō, nō wai te mana? Mā wai e whakahaere?

Ko te raru, kāore pea e whai pānga aua kaupapa, aua rautaki ki te hunga mō rātou ake ngā whakaritenga. Ki tā Edwards “...leaders are often well-educated outsiders, they usually have little in common with their “constituents” (2010, p. 47).

Hei tāna anō (2010, p. 48):

The will to revive a language rests upon a desire to alter or reorientate group and individual identity. It follows that the strength and scope of that will are vitally important in revival efforts...devote considerable attention to the mobilisation of social opinion.

Mārama ana te kitea o ngā take me ngākaunui mai te hunga ki te kaupapa, me puta mai ngā kaiwhakahaere i roto i taua hunga rā. E kore e tutuki i ngā mātanga aro reo³⁴ anahe, i te kaiwhakatūtū reo³⁵ kūare rānei. Erangi, me tū mai ko ngā kaitohutohu³⁶, ngā aumangea³⁷ nō roto tonu i te hāpori, e mātau ana ki ngā ariā, ki ngā mahinga, otirā, e mōhio ana ki te hāpori, ā, mā reira ka whai mana tonu ai ia. Koia tā Gorter (2012, p. 97), arā, ngā mahinga e toru mā ngā kairangahau:

- (1) *Academic scholar*, a researcher who contributes to the development of theory;
- (2) *Policy adviser*, a researcher who is of service to society, for example, by providing expert opinion;
- (3) *Language activist*, a critical researcher who works to change negative factors into positive ones

Ko te pakirehua ia, ka pēheatia te hunga ka whai hua i te rautaki inā tē aro i a rātou te kaupapa o te whakaora reo? Ko tā Edwards (2012, p. 201) hoki tērā, “What happens when the local beneficiaries seem unwilling to be led, let alone lead themselves, towards linguistic rejuvenation?”

Ko tā Whaley (2011) i whakaatu atu ai, ki te kore te hāpori e whai pānga, e whai rangatiratanga i roto i ngā whakamahere, ka kino ake te tāmāte o te reo. Ko tāna hoki he pātai, he aha i iti ai te mātōrotoro atu ki te take ahakoa he nui tonu ngā mātanga reo, me ngā tohunga tikanga tangata e uru atu ana ki ngā kaupapa whakaora reo? He koretake tonu, kāore tonu i tutuki.

³⁴ Academic

³⁵ Language Activist

³⁶ Adviser

³⁷ Advocate

Ka haere tonu a Whaley (2011, p. 340):

...nearly everyone agrees that “the community” is the most important stakeholder and should have a significant degree of control over development...a measure of local control, as both a practical and ethical matter, is essential for language revitalization or documentation to occur.

Ko te mahi nui ki konei ko te mārama ki te hapori, arā, ko wai rātou? Kei hea rātou e noho ana? He pēhea ngā waiaro ki te reo? He pēhea te pakari o te reo? Tāna anō, “Identifying what constitutes “the community” becomes a matter of some importance when it is identified as an entity with an authoritative voice or set of dispositions that will guide a project” (Whaley, 2011, p. 340).

Nā, he pakeke rawa atu ngā whakahihikotanga nukuhanga reo, heoi ka mau tonu ki te ia e kōrerohia ake nei. E tutuki ai, e angitu ai ngā mahinga whakaora, me hanga, me whakauka mai nei ngā takiwā hei wāhi kōrero. Hei reira puta mai ai ngā tikanga, ngā rauemi kia hihiko ai, kia mau tonu ai te hiahia. Hei whakakapi, ka tīkina ngā kupu a Romaine (2008, p. 19) e mea ana:

In discussions of language maintenance, revitalization, and so on there is a tendency to reify languages, when it is communities and language ecologies we should be talking about...[languages] are vital parts of complex local ecologies that must be supported if global biodiversity is to be sustained.

Te Ariā Takiwā Reo

Ki tā Spolsky (2004, p. 42), “Fishman’s view that language choice (the very core of language policy) is best studied in the context of sociolinguistic domains”. Hei tāna, i whakatau a Fishman ko ngā takiwā reo, ngā horopaki hapori e tāutuhitia ana ki ngā āhuatanga e toru, ko te wāhi, te kaimahi me te take.

Ko tā Fishman rāua ko Spolsky hoki, he whiringa kē te tino kaupapa o te takiwā, arā, he wāhi e kōwhiri ana te tangata i te reo e hiahiatia ana kia kōrerotia, hei taua wāhi, hei taua wā tonu.

Heoi i whakaaturia e Spolsky (2004), e whitu ngā tino takiwā reo o te hapori, arā, ko te kāinga, ko te kura, ko te hāhi, ko te mahi, ko te kāwanatanga ā-rohe, ko te whakaminenga ā-iwi, me te iwi. Heoi, kei roto i te rangahau nei ka aro pū atu ki te kāinga hei takiwā. Ki tā te iwi Māori, me āna tikanga, ka noho tahi ko te kāinga, ko te marae, ko te whare karakia me ngā wāhi tūmatanui o te hapū.

Ki te tātarīhia te kaupapa reo o te whānau, tuatahi, ka kitea mai ko te ritenga reo, ko te whakapono reo me te whakahaere reo. Tuarua, kei roto i ngā tūāhua kōwhiri reo, e toru ngā tino āhuatanga e pāpāngia ana e te kōwhiringa (Spolsky, 2004, p. 43):

...the three major conditions affecting choice are the speakers proficiency in language (zero proficiency normally preventing choice), the desire of the speaker to achieve advantage by using his or her stronger language and the desire of the speaker to derive advantage by accomodating to the wishes of the audience.

Nā, kei te kite mai, ko te pānga tonu o te whakaako ki te taumata o te reo kōrero, ko te whakamana ki te hihiri o te tangata ki te kōrero, me te whakahihiko kia hiahia nei te hapori ki te kōrero i te reo.

Ki tāna anō³⁸, ehara i te mea he wāhi noa iho te takiwā reo, erangi, ka kitea ngā rohenga o te whānau, arā, ngā mātua, ngā tamariki, ngā tūpuna, ngā kaimahi tae atu rā ki ngā hoa.

Hei tāpiri atu, ka tirohia ngā kaiwhakahaere takiwā, nō roto, nō waho anō hoki. He pānga tēnei ki te pae tawhiti me te pae tata. Ki tā te motu, ko te Kāwanatanga (me ōna nei tari) ko ngā kaiwhakahaere o waho, ā, heke iho ki ngā pōari kura, ki ngā kaiwhakahaere o roto, ki ngā kaiako, tae noa atu ki ngā tamariki. Ki tō te whānau, ko te

³⁸Language Revitalization in the 21st Century: Going Global, Staying Local CUNY Graduate Centre New York 31 May- 1 June 2012

hapū (te rōpū rānei i meatia ai hei māngai whakamahere) te kaiwhakahaere o runga, ka heke ki ngā whānau, ā, ko ngā kaiwhakahaere ko ngā mātua, ko ngā pakeke o roto.

I reira ka kitea ko te wāhi, ko te kāinga, ko ngā kaimahi, ko te whānau, ā, ko te horopaki tonu ngā tutakitanga a te whānau ki ērā atu whānau, ērā atu tāngata o te hapū. I konei ka tau mai te hihiri ki te whai i te reo me ōna katoa, nā, ka hoki anō ki tōna taumata reo, tērā e taea ana te kōrero. Ki te kore he reo, ki te paku rānei, ka pā mai te whakamā, ka kore pea te tangata e hihiri ake ki te kōrero i te reo.

Nā reira, kei te kite tonu mai i te hononga o ngā whakamahere katoa ki ā rātou anō - ahakoa ka titiro ki tētahi, kāore e kore, ka whai pānga ki ētahi atu. Nā reira, me āta titiro ki te katoa o ngā whakamahere ā-taiao, ā-pūnaha reo. Me noho kotahi mai ngā āhuatanga nei o ngā whakamahere - tuituia kia mārō, tē taea te wetewete.

Whakakapi

Hei hokinga whakaaro, kua āta wānangahia ngā kaupapa matua ka noho hei tūāpapa mō te rautaki nei. Kua kitea pū atu, me he muka ka whiria mai te taura, whiri atu, whiri mai. Koia ko te kaharoa o te kupenga tupuna, koia ko te whakamahere whakaora reo. Whiria kia ū, whiria kia ita. Ka noho mai nei ko te whakamahere reo hei tūāpapa, hei whakatutuki i roto i te kotahitanga o ngā kaupapa.

Mō te taha ki te whakaora reo, ka aro atu rā ki ngā tauira i whakatakotohia e Fishman, tae noa atu ki ngā whakanikonikotanga a Lewis rāua ko Simons (2010). Nā ēnei ariā ka taea te āta whakaatu te tūranga o te reo. Ka taea hoki te kite kei hea te reo e noho ana ki ngā kōeke hei tīmatanga mō te hanga rautaki. Ko tōna tino aronga tonu ko te tukunga iho o te reo i roto i ngā whānau, otirā i te hapū.

Mō te whakamahere reo, ka aro atu ki te whakamana i te reo me te whakaako i te reo. Kei reira ngā tino matea, ngā tino āhuatanga hei whakapiki i tā te hapori whakamahi, whakaute hoki i te reo. Heoi, he mea nui kia noho tonu te hapori hei kaiwhakahaere matua, hei kaiwhakarite matua i ngā whakamahere, i ngā kaupapa reo. Ki te kore te hapori e whai wāhi ki ngā whakatau, he mahi pakeke te kōkiri, te whakatinana me te whakatutuki i ngā kaupapa reo hei oranga mō rātou tonu.

He mea nui tēnei, tā te mea, kua whakaatu mai i te pānga o te kaupapa reo ki te whakahihikotanga o te hapori. Ehara i te mea he pepa, he tuhinga noa iho te kaupapa, erangi he whanonga, he whakapono kē nō te tangata, nō te hapū ki te reo, otirā ki tōna whakamahinga. Ka mātua aro tēnei rangahau ki te whanonga, ki ngā waiaro o te hapū ki te reo, arā, ki tērā e hihiri ai te tangata ki tōna reo, ki te kōrero hoki i tōna reo.

Ko te tāhū matua kua kite mai nei i roto i ēnei rangahau, ko te tūhonotanga, ko te kotahitanga o ēnei kaupapa katoa i roto tonu i te whakamahere whakaora reo. Ka tika te kōrero he taiao reo, e kore e taea tētahi wāhanga inā kāhore tētahi atu. Ka kore te pae tawhiti, inā kāhore te pae tata. Ka kore te whakamana, inā kāhore te whakaako, ā, ka huri whakarua. Ko te mea nui, ka puta te rautaki i te hapū, mō te hapū. E tutuki ai te whakamahere whakaora reo, me noho mai te rangatiratanga, te kaitiakitanga, te whanaungatanga i roto i te hapori.

I te mutunga iho, me mārama te hapori ki ngā tino kaupapa o te reo me ōna katoa kia hihiko ai ā-roto. Mā te hihiko ka mārō ake ai te hihiri, ngā whanonga me ngā waiaro ki te reo.

Nā te kukune te pupuke
Nā te pupuke te hihiri
Nā te hihiri te mahara
Nā te mahara te hinengaro
Nā te hinengaro te manako
Ka hua ko te wānanga

Upoko 4

Te Āhuatanga o te reo

Te tai rā, te tai rā, e pari ana ki hea?

Me he tai anō rā te reo. Ka piki, ka heke te rere, pari noa mai, timu noa mai, koia rā nā te huringa o te ao, nā te waimehatanga, nā te ngākau tangata. He nui hoki rā ngā take i mimiti tētahi reo, ka totō kē tētahi atu reo anō. Pari kau ana te tai reo Māori i te taenga mai o ngā tūpuna ki Aotearoa nei. He ao hou, he āhuatanga hou, he kupu hou ka puta, ka ora. Ahakoa ngā whanaungatanga tonu ki Hawaiki, i huri, i tupu motuhake nei te reo o tēnā hapū, o tēnā hapū ka horahia te nuku o te whenua.

I te taenga mai o ngā tauwi tuatahi ki tēnei whenua, horahia katoatia te whenua ki te Māori. Kei tōna taumata ake, kei tōna keokeonga matua te reo i taua wā rā, e mau ana ngā āhuatanga katoa o te iwi nei, ā, e pupuri tonu ana i tōna ake tirohanga ki te ao. Heoi, me he ngaru nui e whatiwhati kau ana ki uta, ka keria iho te kirikiri ahurea, ka horohia rawatia ngā pari tuakiri Māori, ka waipuketia te whenua ki te reo Pākehā me ōna katoa. Mahue mai ana he wharepā, he takarepa, he whenua hua kore. Ko te reo Māori tēnā me ōna katoa i waipuketia.

Ahakoa tōna tanukutanga, he toka tū moana tonu. Ākina-ā-tai, ā-hau, ko ngā maramara tonu i makaia mai ki uta, nā, ka kohia ake, ka tīkina atu hei kāmaka, hei tūāpapa mō te whare kōrero o ēnei rā.

Kei roto i tēnei upoko ka titiro ki te āhuatanga o te reo, ki ngā pikinga, me ngā hekenga. Ka tirohia tōna tupuranga mai i te taenga mai o ngā tūpuna Māori ki Aotearoa nei, tae noa atu ki te taenga mai o Tauwi ki ēnei moutere. Haere te wā, haere te wā, ka uru mai ētahi āhuatanga hou, he hangarau hou, he tangata hou otirā he reo hou. Ka pēhea nei te

ao Māori te tūtakitanga mai o te ao Pākehā?

I tīpakohia te whakapapa o te reo kia kitea ai tōna noho, otirā tana haere i roto i ngā tau.

Wātaka Tuatahi: He Rārangi Wā mō te reo Māori

- C 950 AD I kite tuatahi a Kupe i ngā moutere nei ka tapaina nei ko Aotearoa, heoi he rerekē te kōrero a tēnā iwi, a tēnā iwi.
- C 1600 Kua tupu, kua tūturu te reo Māori hei reo motuhake i ngā reo o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, ā, kua tupu hoki ngā mita rerekē o tēnā hapū, o tēnā hapū.
- 1642 I tae mai a Āpera ki Te Tai Tapu, te tūtakitanga tuatahi o te Māori ki iwi kē, ka rongo hoki i tētahi atu reo.
- 1769 I tae tahi mai a Kuki rāua ko de Surville huri haere ai, torotoro haere ai ngā moutere nei.
I whakaraua a Ranginui e de Surville, he tupuna rangatira nō Te Whānau Moana.
- 1807 I tuhia tuatahitia te reo Māori e Dr John Savage heoi, kāore i te whai i tētahi tikanga tuhituhi motuhake.
- 1814 Ko te kauwhau tuatahi nā Te Mātenga i te Kirihimete ki Oihi, Pēwhairangi. Ka tīmata te noho a ngā mihingare ki ngā hapū o Te Taitokerau.
- 1815 Nā Kendall te pukapuka tuatahi mō te reo Māori i tā i Pēwhairangi, arā, *He Korao nō New Zealand*.
- 1820 I tāngia e Professor Samuel Lee tāna Pukapuka *A Grammar of the Language of New Zealand*.
Kua tīmata ngā pakanga-ā-pū, nā Hongi Hika anō ngā pū i hoko, ā, ka tīmata tana ngaki utu i ngā iwi o te motu.
- 1835 I tāngia te pukapuka, *he Whakaputanga o Te Rangatiratanga o ngā Hapū o Niu Tirenī*. I hainatia e ētahi rangatira nō ngā hapū o Ngāpuhi, me ētahi atu iwi.
I tū ai te pūrere tā tuatahi ki Pēwhairangi.
- 1840 I hainatia te *Tiriti o Waitangi*.

- 1842 I tāngia te nūpepa reo Māori tuatahi ko Te Pīpīwharaua.
- 1847 Education Ordinance Act, i riro i ngā kura te pūtea tautoko me whakaako i ngā reo e rua.
- 1844 I puta ai te pukapuka tuatahi nā Wiremu, arā, *A Dictionary of Māori Language*. I tāngia i Paihia.
- 1850s Tokoiti haere te Māori, ā, ka tokomaha ake te iwi Pākehā.
- 1858 Te kautetanga tuatahi, 56,049 ngā Māori.
I puta tuatahi mai te nūpepa *Te Hōkioi*, nā te Kīngitanga i Waikato.
- 1860s I tīmata ngā raupatu whenua i Te Taitokerau, i Waikato, i Taranaki me Whakatū.
I te tuawhitu o Hakihea 1862 i whānau mai ai a Wiremu Hoani Taua.
- 1867 I puta mai te Ture Kura Māori e mea ana ko te reo Pākehā te reo anahe hei whakaako i ngā tamariki Māori.
- 1868 I oti i a Reverend Maunsell te Paipera Tapu tuatahi i Poihākena.
- 1870s Nō muri i ngā pakanga whenua, ka wehea ngā iwi e rua ki ō rātou ake rohe. Ko te reo Māori tonu te reo matua o ngā rohe Māori.
- 1883 I moe a Wiremu Hoani Taua i a Kane Larkins.
- 1896 Ki tā te kautetanga, ka heke te tokomaha o te Māori ki te 43,113 tāngata.
- 1898 I whānau mai a Paihana Wiremu Taua he tama nā Wiremu Hoani.
- 1902 I tū ai a Wiremu Hoani Taua hei tumuaki Māori tuatahi mō te Kura Māori o Rangiawhia.
- 1903 I whānau mai a Ihapera Hēnare, he kōtiro nā Tau Hēnare MP.
- 1913 Ko te nuinga o ngā tamariki Māori e tupu ana i te reo Māori (90%).
- 1914-1918 Te Pakanga Tuatahi o te Ao.
- 1920s E kaha ana a Ngata ki te whakatenatena i te iwi Māori, kia kōrero Māori i ngā kāinga, i ngā haporī, ā, kia ako hoki i te reo Pākehā i ngā kura. I moe a Paihana Taua rāua ko Ihapera Hēnare i te tau 1923. I tīmata a Paihana ki Māori Affairs hei kaituhi, hei kai-whakamāori kōrero mō ngā kōti whenua, i te tau 1928 tae noa ki te tau 1952. Ko te hūnukutanga mai a te whānau Taua ki Tāmaki Makarau mahi ai.
- 1931 I whānau mai a Mairehau Tui Taua rāua ko Colin Cole, ā, ka moe rāua i te tau 1953. Ko Mairehau mā te whakatupuranga tuatahi i whānau mai ki te tāone ki Tāmaki Makaurau. Ko te whakatupuranga tuatahi i tupu ki te reo Pākehā, ā, ko rātou hoki ngā Māori tuatahi i kuraina i

Auckland Boys/Girls Grammar.

- 1939-1945 Ko Te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao. He nui ngā Māori i mate, ā, i mimiti te puna reo o ngā iwi katoa.
Ko te reo Māori tonu te reo matua o te iwi, heoi ka piki haere te kōrerotia o te reo Pākehā.
Mutu ana te Pakanga Tuarua, ka tīmata te hūnukutanga o ngā Māori ki ngā tāone nui mahi ai, noho ai.
- 1950s Piki haere te nui o ngā Māori i haere ki ngā tāone. Ka noho wehewehe rātou, ka nohoia rātou i waenga i ngā whānau Pākehā. Ka huri ngā whānau Māori ki te reo Pākehā.
- 1951 Ki tā te Kautetanga i piki te rahi o te iwi Māori ki te 134,097. I tīmataria ngā pepa reo Māori tuatahi i te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau e Bruce Biggs.
- 1956 I whānau mai a Deborah Cole, te whakatupuranga tuarua kāore he reo Māori, ka moe i a Alistair Maclean i te tau 1976.
- 1961 I puta mai te rīpoata nā Hunn e whakaatu ana i te mate o te reo Māori.
- 1972 I tau atu te Petihana reo Māori ki te aroaro o te Kāwanatanga, 30,000 tāngata i haina.
- 1973 I whakaatu mai nei te rangahau nā NZCER, āhua 18-20% te iwi Māori he matatau ki te reo, ā, ko te rahinga he kaumātua.
- 1975 I oroko mai te rautaki whakaora reo nā Ngāti Raukawa rātou ko Ngāti Toa, ko Te Āti Awa, arā, ko te “*Whakatipuranga Rua Mano*”.
Ko te Rā reo Māori tuatahi.
- 1978 Ka huri te kura tuatahi o Rūātoki hei kura reo rua tuatahi i Aotearoa.
- 1979 I tīmata Te Ātaarangi, hei kura whakaako i te hunga pakeke ki te reo.
I puta mai te pepa nā Benton “*Who Speaks Māori in New Zealand?*”.
Kua tāutungia te papātanga o te mimititanga o te hunga matatau ki te reo.
I whānau mai a Hōhepa Maclean te whakatupuranga tuatoru kāore he reo Māori.
- 1980s I puta mai te irirangi Māori, ā, i tīmata i Te Upoko o te Ika me Ngāti Porou.
- 1981 I tū te Wānanga Māori tuatahi ki Ōtaki, arā, ko te Wānanga o Raukawa.

- 1982 I tū te Kōhanga Reo tuatahi ki Wainuiomata.
- 1985 I tū te Kura Kaupapa Māori tuatahi ki Tāmaki Makaurau, arā, ko Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Hoani Waititi.
I tīmata te whakaaturanga o *Te Karere*.
I haria e Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te reo Māori te kereme WAI 11 ki te aroaro o Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
I heke te rahi o te hunga matatau ki te reo ki te 50,000, arā, 12%.
- 1986 I puta mai te rīpoata nā Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi, e meinga ana me whai mana te reo Māori, ā, kia noho hei reo matua o Aotearoa, ā, me whakatū hoki i tētahi rōpū hei tiaki, hei arataki i te reo.
- 1987 I whakaritea te Ture reo Māori, ā, ka tūturu te reo Māori hei reo matua. Ka whakatūria hoki Te Taura Whiri i te reo Māori hei rōpū tiaki.
I whakaritea hoki te Poari Mātua o Ngā Kōhanga Reo.
I tīmata te hōtaka o *Waka Huia*.
- 1989 I puta te Ture Whakatika Mātauranga (Education Amendment Act), ā, ka whakamanahia te Kura Kaupapa Māori me ngā Wānanga Māori.
Ka whakawhānuihia te Ture Pāpāho kia whai wāhi ai te reo Māori ki te pouaka whakaata me te irirangi.
- 1991 I puta mai te “*Te Tohu Paetahi*”, te tohu paetahi rumaki reo Māori tuatahi ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato.
I piki te rahinga o te iwi ki te 435,619.
- 1993 I tū Te Māngai Pāho hei tiaki, hei poipoi i te reo Māori i ngā mahi pāpāho. Ka nui ake i te 20 ngā irirangi Māori e pāho atu ana.
- 1995 “He Taonga te Reo” ko te tau whakanui i te reo Māori.
Ka puta te rangahau reo Māori ā-motu, ā, ka kitea kua heke te rahinga o te hunga matatau ki te reo ki te 10,000.
- 1997 I puta mai te pukapuka *Reed Reference Grammar of Māori*, nā Winifred Bauer.
675 ngā Kōhanga Reo, ā, 30 ngā Kōhanga whanake e poipoi ana i te 13,505 tamariki. 54 ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, ā, e toru ngā Wānanga. Neke atu i te 32,000 ākonga e ako ana i ngā momo kura Māori, ā, 55,399 e ako ana i te reo Māori.
- 1998 Ka tautoko ā-putea te Kāwanatanga i tētahi teihana Māori, ā, ka whakapiki i te tāhuhu pūtea ki a Te Māngai Pāho. Ka whakaritea hoki te 15 mano tāra hei huruhuru mō ngā kaupapa whakaako reo Māori i

- ngā hapori.
- 1999 Education Amendment Act, ka whakamanahia Te Aho Matua, te tūāpapa mō ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori.
- 2001 I puta mai i Te Puni Kōkiri te rangahau *Te Hauora o te reo Māori*, ka kitea he āhua 136,700 kaikōrero i te reo Māori.
- 2002 I whakaritea te tāhū pūtea *Mā te Reo* hei āwhina i te whanaketanga reo ā hapori.
I tīmata a Hōhepa Maclean ki Taipari Te Ātaarangi ki te ako i te reo Māori.
- 2003 I puta Te Rautaki reo Māori a te Kāwanatanga.
I whakaritea te Ture Whakaata Māori.
- 2004 I whakarewahia te teihana Māori e kīia nei ko Whakaata Māori.
- 2005 I whānau mai te mātāmua a Hōhepa Maclean. Ko te whakatupuranga tuatahi tēnei e kōrero ana i te reo Māori hei reo matua, hei reo tuatahi.
- 2006 I tuaruatia e Te Puni Kōkiri te rangahau *Hauora o te reo Māori*.
I whakarewahia te papakupu ipurangi o *Te Aka*.
- 2007 I whakarewahia te teihana *Te Reo*, e rumakina ana ki te reo.
I whakarewahia te *Google* i roto i te reo Māori.
- 2008 I puta mai te papakupu *He Pātaka Kupu*, ā, ko te papakupu tuatahi i roto anahe i te reo Māori.
I tū ai Te Ipukarea ki Te Wānanga Aronui o Tāmaki Makaurau.
I puta ai te rīpoata *Te Hauora o te Reo Māori 2006*, ā, ka kīia nei kua piki te hunga kōrero i te reo.
- 2009 I puta i tā Te Puni Kōkiri rangahau i ngā waiaro o Aotearoa ki te reo.
- 2010 I tū ai te Paepae Motuhake hei arotake i ngā whakapaunga pūtea mō te reo Māori.
I puta ai te pūrongo WAI 262 tā te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti, ā, ka tukuna moata te wāhanga e hāngai ana ki te reo, e kīia nei kua raru te reo Māori.
- 2011 I puta te rīpoata o Te Paepae Motuhake
- 2012 I whakarewahia te hōtaka *REO* hei punaha ā-ipurangi hei whakaako i te reo.

Nō neherā

E ai ki a Tā Kīngi Ihaka³⁹, nō te Atua tonu te reo, i homai ki ngā iwi katoa hei taonga pupuri. Ko te reo Māori i homai nei ki ngā tūpuna Māori i te tīmatanga tonu o te ao, hei koha māu mō ake tonu atu. Koia i tapu ai te reo ki te iwi Māori, koia i whai mana ai te

³⁹ He karakia nāna hei whakarewa i Te Taura Whiri i te reo Māori, i tana tīmatanga i te tau 1987.

reo ki te iwi Māori, koia i taonga ai nā te tukunga iho a ngā reanga katoa, tae noa atu ki te taenga mai ki Aotearoa nei. Ka tautoko mai a Fishman (1997, p. 2):

...when people tell you that there is a cultural view of how that language came about, that it came to be when the earth was created, when the worlds were created, when heaven and earth was created, when humanity was created...

I ahu mai ai te iwi Māori i hea? E ai ki ngā kōrero tuku iho, ki ngā pūrākau, ki ngā whakapapa, i ahu mai i Hawaiki nui, i Hawaiki roa, i Hawaiki pāmamao. Kua kimihia, kua rangahaua te pūtaketanga mai o te iwi Māori (Moorfield & Johnston, 2004).

Ki tā Moorfield rāua ko Johnston (2004), i tīmata mai i Ahitoronēhia Taketake⁴⁰ ngā wāhi kei te tonga o Haina, arā, i Taiwan⁴¹, i ngā tau 5000 i pāheke atu nei. Ka kitea ko ngā whanaunga o aua reo kei ngā whenua o Āhia ki te marangai, tae noa atu ki ngā whenua o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, arā, mai i Marakāhia⁴² ki Rapa Nui.

Nāwai rā i puta haere ngā iwi i Taiwan, ā, ka nohonoho haere i ngā moutere i tae atu nei rātou. Ka tupu te iwi, ka pau ngā rauemi ka peka anō. Mai i Āhia, ka haere ki Maikoronēhia⁴³, ki Mēranēhia⁴⁴, ā, ka tae atu ki Whītī. I Whītī i tīmata ai te wehewehe haere ki ngā moutere o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, ki Tonganui me Niue, ki Hamoa, ki Tokelau me ngā motu pātata tonu. Kātahi ka heke ki ngā moutere e kīia nei ko Porenēhia ki te marangai⁴⁵, arā, ki Hawai'i, ki Mākihiana⁴⁶, ki Tahiti, ki Rarotonga, ki Tuamotu, ki Mangarewa⁴⁷, ki Rapa, ki Tongarewa⁴⁸ me Aotearoa, tae noa atu ki Rapa Nui ki te marangai rawa.

⁴⁰ Proto Austronesia

⁴¹ Taiwan

⁴² Madagascar

⁴³ Micronesia

⁴⁴ Melanesia

⁴⁵ East Polynesia

⁴⁶ Marquesan

⁴⁷ Mangareva

⁴⁸ Tongareva

I te taenga mai o ngā waka tuatahi ki Aotearoa, i mau mai ai te reo i kōrerohia i ngā moutere o mua, ā, ka mau mai ā rātou kupu, ō rātou whakapono, ā rātou taputapu. Nā te reo anō ēnei āhuatanga, me tō rātou ao i whakamārama, ā, ka noho hei tūāpapa mō tō rātou tirohanga ki te ao.

Ka tatū mai ki Aotearoa nei, kātahi te whenua rerekē ko tēnei. He nui ngā āhuatanga hou i tūponohia mai e rātou, he otaota hou, he rākau hou, he kararehe hou, ā, tae noa mai ki ngā huarere rerekē i pā ki a rātou. I tīmata hoki i a rātou ngā mahinga hou, arā, he mahinga kai, he ahurei whenua, he ahurei moana, he pakanga, tae noa ki te hanga whare, ki te hanga pā (Benton, 1991).

Nāwai rā, ka wehewehe haere, ka noho motuhake ngā hapū, ā, ka rerekē haere hoki ō rātou reo. Ka tīmata te huri haere o te reo kia noho motuhake hei mita mō tēnā hapū, mō tēnā whānau. Ki tā Biggs (Moorfield & Johnston, 2004), e toru ngā wehenga matua o te reo Māori, arā, ko te tai tonga (Te Wai Pounamu), te tai uru (Te Taitokerau, Taranaki, Tainui-Maniapoto), me te tai rāwhiti. Heoi ko tā Benton (1991), ahakoa ēnei rerekētanga, e mārama tonu ana tēnā iwi, ki tēnā iwi, nā, ko te tāhuhu tonu o ngā mita katoa he ōrite.

Nā reira, ka tau rawa ngā tūpuna ki Aotearoa nei, ka roa e noho nei, e hāereere haere ana. Ka tūturu mai nei te noho a te reo Māori hei reo motuhake i te whānau reo o Porenēhia. Ko tā te reo Māori he noho tahi me te ahurea o te iwi Māori. Ki tā Moorfield rāua ko Johnston (2004, p. 39):

Before the arrival of the Pākehā, *te reo* was certainly perfectly suited to the world of its speakers. *Te reo* like all living languages...had adapted to the changes experienced in living in Aotearoa/New Zealand as opposed to the environment in Hawaiiki...

Ki tā Colenso (Moorfield & Johnston 2004, p. 39) kīhai anō ia i tūtaki ki tētahi kaumātua e kore e taea te āta whakamārama mai i tētahi mea, i tētahi āhuatanga hou rānei i tūponohia e ia. Koia e whakaatu atu ana i te taumata o te reo i mua i te taenga mai o Tauīwi mā, arā, kua tae ki tōna taumata.

Te Mimititanga o te reo Māori

Kei roto i tēnei upoko ka tirohia te mimititanga o te reo i roto i ngā tau. Ehara i te mea ka āta arotakengia ngā take i pērā ai te hemonga, erangi, ka tāutungia ētahi take matua i pā mai ki te iwi nei, otirā ki tōna reo anō hoki.

Ka whakahāngai atu hoki ki ngā āhuatanga e pā mai ana ki te whānau o te kairangahau, ki te whānau Taua, otirā, ka uru atu ki roto i te rārangi wā kia whakaatu mai i te pānga mai, otirā, i te take nui e whāia ana te rangahau nei.

E toru ngā wāhanga matua ka arotakengia hei whakaatu i te hekenga o te reo, arā, ko te wā i mua i te 1900, kia kite mai i te taumata pūmau o te reo Māori ka tahi. Ka rua, ko te haurua rautau ka whai ake, arā, ko te 1900 ki te ngāhuru tau 1960, e whakaatu mai ana i te hekenga rawa o te reo. Ka toru, ka tirohia te 50 tau tae noa ki tēnei wā, arā, ko te 1960 ki tēnei tau tonu ki te 2012.

I mua i te tau 1900

Ka tae mai te Māori ki Aotearoa ka tupu, ka huri te reo, nāwai rā, ka motuhake tana noho i Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa. Nā te noho wehe, nā ngā āhuatanga hou i pā, ka puta ko ngā mita ā-hapū anō hoki. I te taenga tuatahi mai o Tauīwi mā, i a Apērā i te tau 1642, i a Kuki, i a de Surville i te tau 1769, i pā mai nei he reo hou ki ngā hapū Māori, ka mutu, ka kaha hoki te whakaawehia o te reo Māori.

Tae noa mai ki te hainatanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi i te tau 1840, ka tau rawa te noho a te Pākehā. Tae noa ki tērā wā ko te iwi Māori te iwi matua, te iwi nui e noho nei i Aotearoa, ā, ko te reo Māori anō hoki te reo matua.

Tae rawa ki te tau 1871 kua huri kōaro te noho a ngā iwi e rua, ka heke te tokomaha o te Māori ki te 45,470, ā, ka piki ake te iwi Pākehā ki te 256, 393 (Pool, 1977, p. 237). Nā tēnei āhua ka kaha ake te kōrerotia o te reo Pākehā e te marea, Māori mai, Pākehā mai.

I tua atu, i whakaritea te Ture Kura Māori 1857. Ka meatia mai ko te reo Māori anahe te reo hei whakaako ki ngā tamariki Māori ki ngā kura Māori. Tae noa ki te tau 1860 i whai mōni ai ngā kura mihingare ki te whakaako i te reo Pākehā. Ka tau iho te mana o te reo Pākehā hei reo whai parāoa, nāwai rā i whakawhiua ngā tamariki kōrero Māori i ngā kura (Benton, 1991).

1900 – 1960

Mai i te huringa o te rautau hou ka tīmata te piki ake o te iwi Māori, ā, i te ngahuru tau 1940 kua piki kē ki te 94,000. I taua wā tonu 90% o te iwi Māori e noho tuawhenua ana. Ko te reo Māori tonu te reo matua o te iwi, ā, ka mātua rangona ki ngā wāhi katoa (King, 1983).

I te taenga mai ki ngā tāone i whakawehea ngā whānau Māori, ā, ka whakanohoia ki waenga i ngā hāpori Pākehā, ko tērā whānau kotahi i waenga i te tini, ko tērā whānau kotahi i waenga i te tini (Benton, 1991). Ka marara mai te iwi ka whati ngā hononga, ka iti haere ngā wāhi kōrero Māori. Ko te nuinga o ngā mahi he reo Pākehā kē, kei ngā kura tonu te reo Pākehā, ko te reo o te hāpori, o ngā irirangi, o te nuinga o te ao i taua wā he reo Pākehā katoa, kāore e taea te pēhea, ka huri rawa mai te iwi ki te reo parāoa, te reo whai oranga.

Nā tēnei me te patunga o ētahi ki ngā kura, kāore te nuinga o ngā mātua i hiahia ki te kōrero Māori ki ngā tamariki, ka whāia ko te whakatupuranga tuatahi i tupu ai i roto i te reo kotahi, ā, ko te reo Pākehā. Ka kōrero Māori tonu ngā pakeke ki a rātou anō, heoi ka huri Pākehā mai te reo ki ngā tamariki. I konei i whati ai te tukunga iho o te reo o te nuinga, ā, ka tupu ēnei whakatupuranga, ka whānau mai ā rātou ake tamariki, ka tūturu te reo Pākehā hei reo mātua.

1960 – 2012

I te tau 1961 i puta ai te rīpoata a Hunn, i āta whakaatu mai nei i te matenga o te reo, otirā, i kaha whakaaraara i te iwi kia mataara nei ki te reo. Mai i tērā ka tahuri te aro mahi ki ngā mahi whakaorareo, ā, ka ara ake ai ngā kaupapa, ngā rautaki hei whakahoki i te reo ki tōna taumata.

I te tau 1972 i tukua te Pētihana reo Māori, ā, i hainatia ai e te 30,000 tāngata. Nā te kaute whenua⁴⁹ o 1973 – 1978 i kitea mai ko te 18-20% anahe o te iwi e matatau ana ki te reo Māori, ā, ko te nuinga he kaumātua. I tēnei ngahuru tau i ara mai ai te kaupapa Whakatupuranga Rua Mano⁵⁰, me Te Ātaarangi.

Ka huri ki te ngāhuru tau 1980, ka piki te rahi o te iwi ki te 385, 224, ā, ko te nuinga kei raro i te 20 tau te pakeke. Ka haere tonu ngā kaupapa whakaora reo, ka tū mai ko Te Wānanga o Raukawa, Te Kōhanga Reo, Te Kura Kaupapa. I te tau 1985 ka puta te kerēme WAI 11, arā, ko te kerēme reo Māori ka tukuna e Ngā Kaiwhakapumau i te reo Māori. I taunakitia mai kua heke te tapeke hunga matatau ki te reo ki te 50,000, ā, ko te 12% o te iwi. I te mutunga iho i whakaturehia i te tau 1986, ā, ka tū mai ko te Ture reo Māori 1986, i whakamanahia te reo Māori hei reo matua o Aotearoa.

Tae mai ki te ngahuru tau 1990, kua piki anō te iwi ki te 435,619 tāngata. Kua heke ai te tapeke hunga matatau ki te reo ki te 10,000. Mai i taua wā tae noa ki tēnei wā koia rā te āhuatanga, ahakoa i piki ai te rahinga iwi, kua heke tonu te hunga matatau ki te reo. Nā, hei te wāhanga e whai ake nei ka tirohia ngā tauranga mō te reo kia kite mai i tōna hauora.

⁴⁹NZCER National Survey

⁵⁰Nō Ngāti Raukawa, Ngāti Toa me Te Ati Awa.

Upoko 5

Ngā Rautaki Reo

Kei roto i tēnei upoko ka tirohia ētahi rautaki reo Māori nei i puta i ngā tau tata mai. Ka tīmata mai i te Rautaki reo Māori i puta i te tau 2003, me te putanga o Ngā Aratohu Rautaki reo Māori i te tau 2007⁵¹. Nā Te Taura Whiri i te reo Māori ēnei putanga, ā, ka mātua whakatakoto i ētahi huarahi hei whakatutuki i ngā wawata o tēnā, o tēnā o ngā iwi hei whakapiki i te oranga o ō rātou ake iwi.

Erangi, kia tū mai tētahi rautaki me tīmata ki hea? He aronga anō ki te mate o te reo, otirā, ki ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki ngā hapori, ki ngā wāhi kōrero Māori. Kei a Fishman (1991) tētahi ariā hei whakaatu i te āwhata o te matenga o tētahi reo, arā, ko te Āwhata Haukotinga Tukunga iho⁵². Ki tā te Paepae Motuhake (2011), he tauira nō Te Whakahaere Mātauranga, Pūtaiao, Ahurea o te Kotahitanga o ngā Whenua o te Ao⁵³ e hāngai ana ki tā Fishman, heoi e tāutu pū nei i te oranga o te reo Māori. Mā ēnei ariā e rua ka kite mai nei kei hea te reo Māori e okeoke ana, ā, kei hea hoki ngā wāhi hei aronga mō ngā rautaki e whai ake nei.

Ehara i te mea ka titiro ki te katoa o ngā rautaki reo kua puta mai, reo Māori mai, reo aha mai. E kore e taea, heoi, ahakoa te nui o ngā rautaki reo i puta mai i ngā tau 35 kua pahure ake, ka mātua titiro ki ngā rautaki reo Māori i puta mai i ngā tau 10 kua pāheke atu nei. E rima ngā rautaki-ā-iwi nei, nō Taranaki, nō Ngāti Kahungunu, nō Ngāti Awa, nō Ngāti Raukawa me ngā iwi nō Te Hiku o te Ika. Ka noho ēnei hei tauira, hei tūāpapa tonu mō tēnei mahi rangahau hei tūhonohono tonu ki ngā mahi i mahia rā e ētahi atu iwi.

⁵¹ Planning for Māori Language Regeneration: Guidelines.

⁵² G.I.D.S. Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale.

⁵³ UNESCO. United Nations, Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation.

Ehara tēnei i te arotake, i te aromatawai rānei i ngā rautaki nei, kāo. Ehara hoki tēnei i te tirohanga ki ngā tutukinga, ki ngā whakamahinga, ki ngā whakatinanatanga hoki o ēnei rautaki. He mahi nui tēnā, e kore e taea i tēnei wāhanga paku nei, me waiho ake mō wāhi kē, mō wā kē rānei whakawhānui haere ai.

Ko te tino take e aro atu nei ki ēnei, kia kitea mai he aha ngā ōritenga i roto i ngā rautaki? He aha ngā mātāpono matua i toko ake nei i ēnei rautaki? E whai ana ēnei rautaki i ngā whakaritenga, i ngā aropū a ngā tohunga pērā i a Fishman mā? Hei reira kitea atu ai he āwhina, he hononga mō te Pū o te Wheke, tōna toronga atu ki ngā puna puta noa i te ao, otirā ki tōna kāinga anō hoki me ngā hāngaitanga katoa ki te reo Māori, ki te reo ā-iwi.

Nā reira, ko te hiahia ia nei kia whiria ngā wāhanga matua, ngā mātāpono matua o ngā rautaki nei hei tūāpapa anō mō te Pū o te Wheke, i reira ka toko ake ai, kia tū mārō nei hei pou herenga mō te mahi rangahau nei, arā, ko te puna e mau ana. Ko tāna tonu ko te tō mai i ngā wāhanga kōrero, ā, ka pupuri kia mau, kia ita.

Te Rautaki Reo Māori

I puta mai ai Te Rautaki Reo Māori i a Te Puni Kōkiri rāua ko Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori i te tau 2003. I puta mai i raro i ngā āwangawanga ki te reo, me te anga whakamua ki ngā āhuatanga kia kotahi ai ngā mahi whakaora reo mō ngā iwi, otirā ka noho hei tūāpapa, hei tauira mō ngā rautaki a tēnā, a tēnā e hiahiaitia nei kia toko ake ā rātou ake mahi.

Ka tau iho ka rua tekau mā rima tau te roanga ake o te tirohanga nei, me ōna moemoeā e whakaatahia mai nā, arā;

- He taonga te reo, nā te Tiriti o Waitangi anō i mana ai hei taonga, ā, mā ngā iwi tonu ā rātou mahi whakaora reo e hiki, e arataki.

- He mea nui kia whānui ai ngā horopaki, ngā wāhi e kōrerohia ana te reo.
- Ko te whānau te wāhi tika kia ora mai ai te reo, otirā, te kōrerotia i waenga i te kāinga me te hāpori.
- Me rarata te iwi whānui o Aotearoa ki te reo, kia ngākaunui, kia tautoko i te reo me ngā mahi mōna.
- Me tūturu mai te reo, kia poupoua hei reo taketake, hei reo tūturu mō ngā tau e heke mai nei.

He whāinga kei te rautaki nei hei āwhina kia tutuki mai ngā moemoeā rā, arā;

1. Te whakapakari i ngā pūkenga reo
2. Te whakapakari i ngā whakamahinga i te reo
3. Te whakapakari i ngā whāinga wāhi mō te akoranga
4. Te whakapakari i te kaha o ngā hāpori ki te kawē tikanga mō te reo
5. Te whakapakari i te mana o te reo i waenganui i te iwi whānui

Hei whakawhāriki i te ara hei takahi mā te upoko nei i tana whai i ngā rautaki reo Māori ka kuhu atu, ka whakawhānui haere i ngā kōrero o roto i ngā whāinga kia kite ai ngā mātāpono matua i kawē mai nei i ēnei kaupapa. Ko te take hoki koinei tonu te tūāpapa o ngā rautaki whakaora reo puta noa. Ka mutu, ka tūhono atu ki te Aratohu Whakamahere Whakawhanake Reo Māori i puta i te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (2007).

Te Whakapakari i ngā Pūkenga Reo

Hei te tau 2028, ka taea e te nuinga o te iwi Māori te kōrero i te reo Māori, ā, kua pakari haere ngā pūkenga reo, arā, te kōrero, te whakarongo, te pānui, te tuhituhi hoki. Me pakari te katoa o ngā pūkenga o te tangata ka tika, kia noho tau ai ngā āhuatanga o te ao hou nei. Tērā ngā tatauranga e kī ana kua 25% o te iwi e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori, heoi

ko te 9% noa iho e matatau ana ki te reo, 13% ki te pānui, 15% ki te whakarongo, ā, 11% ki te tuhi (Statistics New Zealand, 2002).

Te Whakapakari i te whakamahinga i te Reo

Hei te tau 2028, kua piki te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i ngā wāhi pērā i te marae, i te kāinga otirā i ētahi atu wāhi kōrero i te reo. Ka waiho ēnei wāhi kia kōrerotia noatia te reo Māori. E ai ki ngā tatauanga, ko te marae te wāhi nui i rangona ai te reo e kawea ana i ngā kaupapa, erangi kāore i te tino kōrerotia te reo i ngā wā katoa, ka whakahaungia kia kōrero te hunga matatau i te reo i ngā wā katoa.

Te Whakapakari i ngā whāinga wāhi mō te Akoranga

Hei te tau 2028 e taea ana e ngā tāngata katoa ngā akoranga papai o te reo Māori te whai. He mea nui tonu te rāngai mātauranga hei huarahi ki te ako tonu i te reo Māori. I konei ka pakari i te mōhiotanga o te hunga kāore i te whai reo i te kāinga i wāhi kē atu, te hunga kāore i te whai wāhi atu ki ngā taiao kōrero Māori. Otirā, me whai wāhi te katoa o Aotearoa ki te ako i te reo ka tika, nā tēnei e wātea tonu ana ētahi huarahi mā te hunga kaingākau ki te reo.

Te Whakapakari i te kaha o ngā Hapori ki te kawea tikanga mō te Reo

Hei te tau 2028 kua kaha ake ngā iwi ki te whai i ō rātou reo, ā, ka riro tonu mā ngā iwi ngā mahi whakaora reo e hiki, e kawea kia whai wāhi ngā reo motuhake o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi. He taonga te reo nō tēnā, nō tēnā, ā, me noho ko te iwi Māori tērā ko te ringa rehe, ko te tuarā waha i ngā mahi mōna anō. Mā te whakamahere anō i waenga i ō rātou ake hapori, i ō rātou hapū, i ō rātou iwi hei whakakaha. Kei a rātou te mōhio, ko rātou anō hoki te mea tino kaha ki te kawea mai i ēnei mahi nui.

Te Whakapakari i te Mana o Te Reo i waenganui i te Iwi Whānui

Hei te tau 2028 kua kaha ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa ki te whakamana, ki te whakanui i te reo Māori, me te kaingākau kia tiakina te reo hei taonga whakapūmau mō te katoa. Kia ora pai ai te reo me kaha te whakaaro atawhai o ngā iwi katoa ki te whakanui i te reo, ā, ko te huinga kōrero Māori ka noho reo rua, mā rātou anō e kōwhiri he aha te reo kōrero mō rātou, ko hea hoki rā kōrero ai.

I te mutunga iho mai, he kawenga tō te iwi Māori, he kawenga anō tō te Kāwanatanga kia ora te reo Māori. Kei a Māori te kawenga ki te tuku iho i te reo ki ngā reanga whai muri, ko te kōrero i ngā wāhi Māori, reo Māori, arā, ki ngā kāinga, ki ngā marae, ki ngā hāpori anō hoki. I reira ka pupuri ki ngā mīta o tēnā, o tēnā kia rangona ki ngā taumata tapu puta noa i te motu.

Kei te Kāwanatanga te kawenga kia tautoko ā-ture mai, arā, pērā i te Ture Mātauranga Reo Māori, Te Ture Reo Māori 1887. Ka tuku pūtea tautoko hoki ki te taha pāoho, arā, kia whakawhanake i ngā rauemi, i ngā pāhotanga Māori, ā, ki te taha toi Māori anō hoki. Ko te whakawhanake hoki i te reo Māori, te tiaki i ngā kōrero, te āwhina i te whakamahere i ngā kaupapa-ā-hāpori, ā-motu anō hoki, tae noa atu ki ngā take reo i ngā wāhi tūmatanui.

Ngā Aratohu Whakamahere Whakawhanake Reo Māori

Hei tāpiri atu ki te rautaki nei i puta i Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (2007), ētahi aratohu, arā, *Kia ora ai te reo. Planning for Māori language regeneration. Guidelines*. Ko tāna ko te whakatakoto i ngā aratohu hei arataki i te hanga rautaki whakaora reo. He mea raupapa haere i ngā mahi hei whakamahere, hei whakarite otirā, hei hanga i tētahi rautaki reo, ahakoa mō te whānau, mō te hapū, mo te iwi rānei.

E ai ki te aratohu nei, e iwa ōrau anahe o te iwi Māori e matatau ana ki te reo, koirā te take me mātua aru atu ki te whakarite rautaki whakaora reo. Ki tā te rīpoata nei e rima ngā wāhanga matua hei hanga i tētahi rautaki;

1. Whakamārama: kia mārama ai te iwi ki te reo me ōna take
2. Whakamana: kia panoni ngā waiaro o te iwi kia matapopore ai te reo
3. Whakaako: ngā momo akoranga hei whakaako i te reo
4. Whakatupu: te whakawhanake i te reo kia tupu
5. Whakamahi: ngā wāhi, ngā wā ka kōrerohia, ka whakamahia te reo

I whakaae mai nei he motuhake ngā hapū, ngā iwi katoa, ā, e kore e taea e te ara kotahi ngā wawata nei te whakatutuki. E whakamānawa ana mai i ngā hapū, i ngā iwi, i ngā rōpū kia whai i tētahi rautaki motuhake mō rātou ake, ā, nā rātou anō i hanga kia ū mai ai ō rātou motuhaketanga. Kia hāngai pū ana ki a rātou, me ō rātou ake tūranga, ka whakaritea tētahi wātaka, he whāinga tawhiti, ā, he whāinga tata, hei tauira mō te 10 tau, mō te 20 tau, me te 30 tau. Tēnā pea ka roa nei te mahi kia ora rā anō te reo, nā reira he tika kia anga whakamua;

1. Tirohia te reo i te hāpori, pēhea te ora, he aha ngā hiahia, kei hea e kōrero ana, ko wai e kōrero ana?
2. Whakaritea ngā whāinga tawhiti: whakapiki i te hunga kōrero, i te taumata reo, i ngā wāhi kōrero.
3. Whakaritea ngā whāinga tata: he aha ngā mahi hei whakatutuki i ngā whāinga tawhiti, ngā mahi nonoi, ngā mahi i ngā wāhi tūmataiti.
4. Whakaritea ngā mahi: he aha te āhuatanga o te whakaako, wānanga, hui, ki hea? Ki te tāone, ki tuawhenua, ko wai, mā wai hoki, he aha ngā rauemi?
5. Whakatinanahia te mahi: kia mātau te hunga mahi i ā rātou mahi, tukua ngā mahi kia rere, tonoa ngā pūtea āwhina, mahia te mahi e taea ana.

6. Arotakengia te mahi: he mea nui kia kitea ngā mahi papai, ngā mahi kāore i te pai, arā, kua tutuki te kaupapa, kāore rānei. I reira ka taea te whakatika haere, te whakapakari haere te rautaki kia kōkiri whakamua tonu.

He mea nui anō kia tū tētahi rōpū hei whakahaere i te rautaki, e tika ana hoki kia rapu i ngā tāngata e mātau ana ki ngā āhuatanga o te reo, arā, ngā tāngata matatau ki te reo, he mātanga whakaora reo, he mātanga whakamahere, ā, he pūkenga whakahaere kaupapa. Nā reira, mā ēnei aratohu ngā iwi e āwhina kia hāpai ake i ngā mahi whakaora reo. Ka kitea ngā whakaaro matua, ngā mātāpono matua i puta mai i ngā rautaki a tēnā, a tēnā. Ka kitea hoki ngā iho matua e herehere nei i ngā mahi katoa, e tōia mai nei ngā waka kawē reo kia ū ki uta, tēnā te whai i te pae tawhiti, tēnā te whakamaua kia ita.

Te Āwhata Haukotinga Tukunga iho

I whakamāoritia te mahere a Fishman e te kaituhi, tēnā tirohia tā Fishman (1991) pukapuka mō te roanga ake o ngā kōrero.

E whai ake nei ko ngā kōrero e whakapuaki ana i te wairua o ōna whakaaro.

Tēpu Tuatahi: Te Āwhata Haukotinga

Kōeke 8	E tata hemo ana te reo. Ko te nuinga tonu o ngā kaikōrero he kaumātua, e noho motuhake ana, ā, me hanga anō i te reo mai i ā rātou kōrero, whakamaharatanga, kātahi ka whakaakona atu ki ētahi atu.
Kōeke 7	Ko te nuinga o ngā kaikōrero e noho tahi ana me te hāpori erangi kua kaumātua kē, kua mutu kē te whakawhānau tamariki.

Kōeke 6	Ka kōrero tonu i te reo i ngā kāinga, i waenga i te hapori, e tuku iho ana i ngā pakeke ki ngā mātua ki ngā tamariki.
Kōeke 5	Ka kōrero, ka tuhituhi hoki te reo i ngā kāinga me te hapori.
Kōeke 4	Ka tūturu te reo i ngā kura rumaki, ā, he wāhanga kei raro i te mana o te hapori, erangi ka whai i ngā ture Kāwanatanga.
Kōeke 3	Kei ngā wāhi mahi i waho i ngā hapori, i te tūtakitakitanga o ngā iwi e rua.
Kōeke 2	Ka kōrerohia te reo i ngā wāhi o te Kāwanatanga me ngā whakapāoho, erangi kāhore i ngā taumata.
Kōeke 1	E kaha ora ana te reo, ka kōrerohia te reo i ngā taumata Kāwanatanga, whare wānanga, whakapāoho.

Otirā ka tirohia hoki tētahi atu kitenga i puta i a Te Whakahaere Mātauranga, Pūtaiao, Ahurei o te Kotahitanga o te Ao (2009). Nā ēnei tauira ka taea te kite te oranga o te reo, otirā, mā ēnei ka kitea he aha ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki te tuku o te reo, he aha ngā mahi hei whakapiki i te kōrerotia o te reo. Me mātua mōhio i te āhuatanga o te reo, kātahi ka āhei ki te whakaora, ki te whakapiki i a ia.

He kaupapa rangatira tēnei e hāngai pū ana ki ngā huarahi whakaora reo. E kīia nei ko te Āwhata Haukotinga Tukunga iho. I mātua whakatakotohia e Fishman te ariā nei e whakaatu ana i tana whakaine i te hemotanga atu o tētahi reo. I āta wehea ngā āhuatanga o te reo i whakamahia i roto i te hapori, ā, i whakaraupapahia kia 8 ngā kōeke. Ko te kōeke 1 te tino ora o te reo, ko te kōeke 8 te tata mate rawa o te reo.

He tino tauira tēnei e whakaatu nei i te oranga o te reo otirā, e whakatakotohia ana ētahi pae hei whāinga mā te hunga Whakakōaro Nuku Reo⁵⁴. Ki tā Hond i rō Muller (2009, p. 35), ka whai take tēnei aropū, me mārama pai ai ki te oranga o te reo, tōna hauora, tōna mate, hei reira e kite pai ai i ngā rautaki hei whakaora i a ia.

Kia tāutuhia te kōeke e noho nei te reo, ka taea ngā mahi, ngā āhuatanga te āta whakarite hei whakapiki i a ia. E tautoko ana a Ngaha (2005), i tīkina atu te kōrero a

⁵⁴RLSers (Reversing Language Shift) Fishman, 1991.

Edwards, nā, i whakatūpato atu ki ngā mōreareatanga o te whakahaere rautaki ki te kore e āta tātarihia ngā horopaki i waenga i te hāpori.

I roto i te rīpoata nā Te Paepae Motuhake (2011), i tāutungia tētahi atu tauira i puta i a Te Whakahaere Mātauranga, Pūtaiao, Ahurei o te Kotahitanga o te Ao (2009), he paerewa e whakaatu ana i te mate ki te ora o te reo. E hāngai pū ana tēnei ki tō Fishman whakaaro, otirā ka tāpirihia hei tirohanga. Ko te tino aronga o te anga nei he titiro ki te reo kōrero o te whānau, o te hāpori, otirā, ka tirohia te kōrerotia o te reo i waenga i ngā whakatupuranga katoa o te whānau.

Tēpu Tuarua: Paerewa o te Mate ki te Ora

He reo ora	He pakari te tukunga iho i waenga i ngā whakatupuranga katoa
He tata te mōrearea	E kōrero ana te nuinga o ngā tamariki i te reo, erangi kei ētahi wāhi anahe, pērā ki te kāinga.
He mōrearea	Kāore ngā tamariki i te kōrero i te reo ki te kāinga hei reo tuatahi.
He nui te mōrearea	Ko ngā kaumātua anahe e kōrero ana, e mārama pea ana ngā mātua ki te reo erangi kāore i te kōrero ki a rātou anō, ki ngā tamariki hoki.
He kino te mōrearea	Kāore rawa he kaikōrero i raro iho i nga kaumātua, he tokoiti rātou, he iti hoki ngā wā e kōrerotia ana te reo.
Kua mate	Horekau he kaikōrero

Pū: Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011

Kei te kite tonu mai i ngā ritenga i waenga i ēnei tauira. Ahakoa kāhore te mea nā UNESCO (2009) e kōrero ana mō te noho a te reo i roto i ngā kura, i ngā wāhi mahi, i te Kāwanatanga rānei, he tino hāngai tonu ki tā Fishman, e aro nui ana ki te reo kōrero i waenga i te hāpori. Ko te kōrero tonu i te kāinga tētahi o ngā tino āhuatanga e tohu nei i te oranga o te reo. Heoi ko te tukunga iho hoki he mea kāhore e taea te karo, me kōrero te katoa o ngā whakatupuranga i te reo.

EGIDS

Ko tā Fishman GIDS te kaupapa rongonui i whakamahia hei arotake mai i te oranga o tētahi reo, otirā, i ōna kōeke e waru kia kite atu ai i ōna pikinga, ōna hekenga. Ka arotau hoki rā kei hea ia e noho ana i roto i tōna ao, hei reo ora, hei reo whakamahi.

Ki tā UNESCO he tirohanga anō, ā, he āwhata anō hei whakaatu i tōna ora. Ko tōna tirohanga kua whakaritea e ono ngā kōeke hei nohonga mō te reo, ā, ka aro atu ki te tukunga iho o te reo ki ngā tamariki i te kāinga hei tohu i te oranga o te reo.

Koia hei tā Lewis rāua ko Simons (2009) ko tāte EGIDS, he whakakotahi i ngā kaupapa arotake e toru rā hei āta whakawhānui i te titiro kia 13 kōeke, kia taea ai te arotake ngā reo katoa ahakoa tōna ora, tōna mate rānei. Ko te aronga nui o tā Fishman ārohi ko te tukunga iho o te reo, arā, hei tāna ki te kore te tamaiti e ako i tōna reo i ōna mātua, e kore nei ia e tuku iho ki āna ake tamariki.

I kite nei rāua he whāwhārua i roto i ēnei kaupapa ārohi, he wāhi hei whakawhānui, hei whakarōpū atu kia pai ake ai te arotake i te reo, ā, mō te GIDS e whā ā rāua kitenga;

1. Kīhai te GIDS i whakaatu i te nekehanga o te reo i ngā wāhi mōrearea, arā, ki tā te hunga e noho ana ki te kōeke 6, heke iho ki te tuawhitu, me rerekē te mahi whakaora ki tā te hunga e noho ana, e piki ake ana ki te kōeke tuarima. Nō reira, me whakawhānui tēnei wāhanga hei whakaatu i tēnei nekehanga, me ōna rerekētanga.
2. Kīhai te GIDS i whakaatu i te āhua o ngā reo katoa, ahakoa tōna oranga. He pērā ki ngā reo e mātua whakamahia ana puta noa i te ao, tae noa ki ngā reo kua mate noa atu.

3. Ki tā te GIDS e mea ana, ko te tukunga iho te mea matua rawa i roto i te nekehanga o te reo, ka tika tērā mō te hunga ka noho ki te kōeke 6 heke iho. Hei ngā kōeke o runga ake me aro pū atu ki ngā wāhi i waho i te kāinga, arā, ngā whakanōhanga hei poipoi, hei tautoko i te tupuranga o te reo.
4. Ahakoa i aro atu ki te whatinga o te tukunga iho o te reo, kāore te GIDS i āta aro ki ngā kōeke o raro rawa, arā, te wāhi i whati rawa te tukunga iho.

Ko tā rātou kitenga hoki, i āta tiro atu a UNESCO ki ngā kōeke o raro, heoi kīhai i rerekē te titiro ki ngā kōeke o runga ake i te tuaono, he pērā anō ki tā Ethnologue titiro.

Nā reira, i whakakotahi rāua i ēnei āwhata katoa kia kotahi ai te titiro ki te reo mai i tōna oranga rawa atu, ki tōna matenga noa atu. Ka wehea ētahi kōeke kia kite pai ai te nekehanga i waenga, arā, ki ngā kōeke tuaono, tuawaru i te GIDS, ā, ka tāpiri hoki ētahi atu kōeke hou kia kitea ai te whānuitanga o te āhuratanga o te oranga o te reo puta noa i te ao. Nā reira, ka noho kia 13 ngā kōeke hei whakaatu mai i ēnei taumata.

Heoi, i whakamāoritia hoki ngā kōrero a Lewis rāua ko Simon (2009) mō te GIDS, tēnā tirohia te roanga ake o ngā kōrero i roto i tā rāua pukapuka *Assessing Endangerment: Expanding Fishman's Grids*.

Tēpu Tuatoru: Ngā koeke o te EGIDS

Ngā kōeke o te EGIDS	
0 - Reo-ā-ao	He reo e kōrerohia ana puta noa i te ao. He ruarua noa iho ngā reo e pērā ana.
1 - Reo-ā-whenua	He reo matua, he reo whai mana. He reo e kōrerohia whānuihia ana, e tuhia whānuihia ana, ka kitea ngā pūrongo kāwanatanga, ā, he kaupapa matua hei ako i ngā kura.
2 - Reo-ā-rohe	He āhua rite ki tō te 1 erangi ka noho noa iho hei reo matua ā

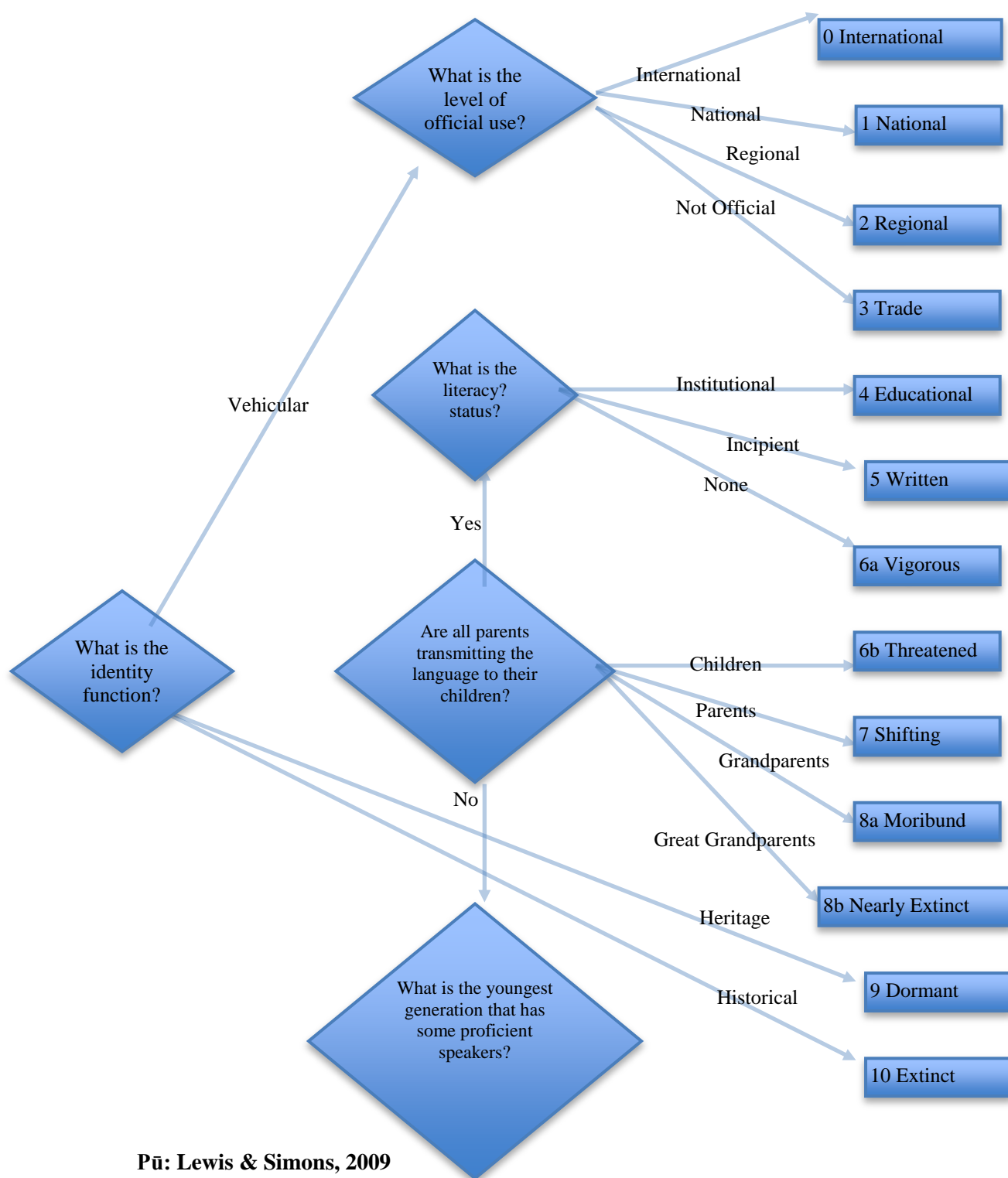
	rohe, kāore pea he nui ngā rauemi hei tautoko.
3 - Reo Ōhanga	Kāore tonu tēnei reo i te whakamahia hei reo matua, he reo e kōrerotia tonutia ana hei reo tuarua i roto i ngā tūtakitanga o te hāpori, i roto i te hokohoko, ōhanga rānei. He reo tuarua, he reo ako mā te nuinga.
4 – Mātauranga	Ko te reo o te whakaako, o te tohutohu, ā, ka noho hoki hei kaupapa ako i roto i ngā whakanōhanga mātauranga puta noa.
5 – Reo-ā-tuhi	E kōrero ana te katoa o te hāpori, o ngā whakatupuranga katoa i te reo, ā, e tuhituhi hoki ana i te reo i roto i te hāpori.
6a – Reo Haemata	Ko te paearu e kaha noa ana te kōrero, e kōrerohia whānuihia ana, e mau tonu ana te tukunga iho kia ora tonu.
6b – Reo Mōrearea	He nui ngā mātua kāore i te tuku i te reo ki ā rātou tamariki. E mimiti haere ana ngā wāhi kōrero ki te hāpori. Hei ia whakatupuranga ka mimiti tonu.
7 – Reo Nukunuku	Kua whati te tukunga iho. Ka taea tonu e ngā mātua te kōrero, kāore i te tuku iho ki ngā tamariki. Kua nuku rawa te iwi ki reo kē, kua mimiti ngā wāhi kōrero i te hāpori.
8a – Reo Hemo	Rite tonu ana tā te hunga kaumātua kōrero o te reo, he iti noa iho te hunga mātua, pakeke e taea ana te kōrero ahakoa kāore i te pērā te pakari o te reo.
8b – Tata Mate	Ko ngā kaumātua te hunga anahe e kōrero tonu ana i te reo, nā kua marara rātou kāore i te kōrero auau i te reo.
9 – Reo Moe	Ka noho hei reo ō-kawa noa iho te reo, heoi ka pūmau tonu te iwi ki te reo, hei reo taketake, hei reo hāhi, reo ō-kawa i ngā tikanga-ā-iwi.
10 – Reo Mate Noa	Kua kore tētahi tangata kōrero i te reo, kua whakarērea te reo e te iwi, kāore i te hiahia ki te kōrero.

Pū: Lewis & Simons, 2009

Kei roto hoki i tā Lewis rāua ko Simons (2009), i whakatakotohia tētahi uiuinga, ētahi pātai hei arotake i te reo o tētahi iwi, ā, kia kite hoki kei hea tana noho ki te āwhata EGIDS. E rima ngā pātai nei, mā ngā pātai e tohu atu ki te kōeke e tika ana hei nohonga mō te reo.

Pātai 1: He aha rā te āheinga tuakiri o te reo? Nā, e whā ngā whakautu mō te pātai nei;

1. Hītori: Horekau he kaikōrero o te reo nei, ā, horekau rawa te iwi e hāngai atu ana ki taua reo, horekau he āheinga tō te reo kua mate. Nā, ko te kōeke 10 tēnei.
2. Taketake: Horekau he hunga kōrero, erangi ka kōrerohia tonuhia e ētahi hei reo ō-kawa i roto i ngā tikanga-ā-iwi. Nā ko te kōeke 9 tēnei.
3. Kāinga: Ko te reo tonu tērā e kōrerohia ana ki ngā kāinga i ngā wā katoa. I konei ka tika te āta titiro ki te aronga o te nukuhanga o te reo kia kitea he aha te kōeke e tika ana.
4. Kawenga: Nā, ko te reo he waka hei kawē i ngā whakawhitinga kōrero i waenga i ngā iwi, rerekē ana tō rātou reo tuatahi, nā reira me whakautu i te pātai tuarua kia kite ai i te kōeke tika.



Pū: Lewis & Simons, 2009

Pātai 2: He aha rā te taumata o te mahinga ō-kawa? Ka noho tēnei pātai hei whakaatu i te rerekētanga o te noho kōeke o te reo ki te taumata kawenga reo. E whā ngā wāhanga e taea ana, arā, ko ngā kōeke 0 ki te 3;

1. He reo puta noa: Ka kōrerohia whānuihia tēnei reo puta noa i te ao (kōeke 0)
2. He reo-ā-whenua: Ka noho mai te reo hei reo matua, hei reo whai mana i te kāwanatanga, mātauranga, ōhanga me te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero (kōeke 1)
3. He reo-ā-rohe: Ka whakamahia te reo i roto i ngā kawenga o te rohe, kāwanatanga, mātauranga, ōhanga-ā-rohe (kōeke 2)
4. He reo mana kore: Kāore te reo e whakamanahia ana hei reo matua, whai mana, heoi ka kōrerohia i te hāpori, mō ngā tūtakitanga, arā, ko te hokohoko, me ngā mahi-ā-iwi (kōeke 3)

Pātai 3: Kei te tuku te katoa o ngā mātua i te reo ki ā rātou tamariki? Mehemea ko te kāinga te utu ki te pātai 1, ka whakautua te pātai nei ki ngā whakautu e rua;

1. Āe: Kua pakari, kua pūmau te tukunga iho o te reo, he whānui, he moroki. Ki te kōwhiri i tēnei whakautu, kotahi anō te pātai hei whakautu kia kite ai mehemea ko te kōeke 4, kōeke 5, ko te kōeke 6a rānei.
2. Kāo: Kua whati te tukunga iho o te reo, ahakoa kātahi anō ka tīmata, kua roa e nuku ana. Hei te pātai 5 te whakautu kia kite mai mēnā ko te kōeke 6b, kōeke 7, kōeke 8a, kōeke 8b rānei.

Pātai 4: He aha rā te taumata tuhituhi, pānui? Mehemea i whakautua “āe” ki te pātai 3, me tāutu mai nei i te taumata o te mōhio ki te tuhi me te pānui i roto i te hāpori:

1. Whakanōhanga – ka mātau te iwi i roto i ngā whakaritenga mātauranga e tautokona ana e ngā whakanōhanga⁵⁵, i ngā manatū mātauranga tae noa atu ki ngā wānanga-ā-hapori (kōeke 4).
2. Tīmatanga – kua tīmata te mātau o te iwi ki te tuhi me te pānui, heoi kāore anō te nuinga kia mau mā ngā whakanōhanga (kōeke 5).
3. Horekau – Kāore te rahinga o te iwi e mōhio ana ki te tuhi, pānui, ā, horekau he ara hei whai i aua pūkenga. Horekau he whakanōhanga hei tautoko i ngā akoranga reo i roto i te hapori (kōeke 6a).

Pātai 5: Ko wai mā te whakatupuranga pōtiki e matatau ana ki te reo? Ki te whakautua te pātai 3 ki te kāo, he take kia kite atu i te kaha o te nukuhanga. Ki tā Lewis rāua ko Simons (2009) whakamārama ko te matatau ki te reo ko te tangata e taea ana te kōrero i tōna reo i roto i ngā horopaki katoa o tōna ao;

1. Tai Tūpuna – mehemea ko ngā tūpuna anahe te hunga matatau kua roa rawa te nukuhanga (kōeke 8b).
2. Tai Kaumātua – mehemea ko ngā kaumātua te hunga matatau kua roa te nukuhanga (kōeke 8a).
3. Tai Pakeke – mehemea ko ngā mātua te hunga matatau kua tīmata te nukuhanga (kōeke 7).
4. Tai Tamariki – mehemea ko ngā tamariki te hunga matatau kātahi pea ka tīmata te nukuhanga tā te mea kua piere mai te tukunga iho (kōeke 6b).

Nā ēnei pātai me te whai i te mahere tuatoru ka taea te aromātai te reo kia tae atu ki tōna kōeke ki tā te GIDS i whakatau ai. Hāunga anō tērā ka tāutu hoki ētahi take nui hei aronga mō te whakaora, te whakawhanake mai, arā, te tuakiri o te reo, tōna kawenga, te tukunga iho, te whakaako, me tōna mana, tōna tūranga i roto i te hapori.

⁵⁵ Institutions

Hei tāpiri atu ki te EGIDS, i whakaritea hoki e Lewis rāua ko Simon (2009) tētahi atu āwhata e whakaatu ana i te whakaoranga o te reo, e hāngai tonu ana ki ngā kōeke o raro rā. Kua whakamāoritia anō, tēnā tirohia tā rāua kōrero mō te roanga ake o ēnei whakaaro.

Tēpu Tuawhā: Te Whakaoranga o te Reo

6b	Whakaūngia anō	Kua ako ētahi o te whakatupuranga tuatoru i te reo i te kāinga, ā, kua whakaūngia te tukunga iho i waenga i ngā whakatupuranga ora katoa.
7	Whakaoranga	He whakatupuranga i whakatupuria e ngā mātua ki te reo i te kāinga. Ka mau te tukunga iho ki roto i te kāinga me te hāpori.
8a	Whakaaranga	Kei te ako ētahi tamariki i te hāpori me ētahi kāinga, ā, e pakari haere ana te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero.
8b	Whakahokia	E ako ana ngā mātua i te reo, ā, kei te kōrero whakawhitiwhiti anō.
9	Tūhuratia	E tūhura ana ngā pakeke i tō rātou reo hei reo tuakiri, hei reo ō-kawa.

Te Arotake

Mehemea ka titiro atu ki ēnei tauira, ka whakahāngai atu ki te reo Māori ka taea te kite kei hea rā te reo, e pēhea ana tōna oranga i waenga i ngā hāpori o Aotearoa nei? Tuatahi, kāore i te mate rawa pea te reo Māori, me kī rā, kua neke atu te reo i ngā kōeke tuawaru, i ngā kōeke tuawhiti o tā Fishman aropū. Kua eke atu rā ki te kōeke tuawhā i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, i ngā Whare Kura. Erangi kāore i te tino kaha ki tō te kōeke tuaono, arā, kāore i te kōrerohia te reo i ngā kāinga, i waenga i ngā whakatupuranga tuku iho.

Nā, mēnā ka titiro ki te tauira nā UNESCO e noho nei te reo i waenga i ngā paerewa “he nui rawa te mōrearea” me te paerewa “he kino te mōrearea” (Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011, p. 16). Ko tā rātou, i titiro atu ki te kōrerotia o te reo ki ngā tamariki i ngā kāinga,

kātahi ka kite i te tino hāngai ki tā Fishman me tana kōeke tuaono.

Koirā tā Fishman (1991, p. 95) e kī ana ahakoa te piki ki kōeke kē atu, ki te kore e oti, e tutuki pai rānei te kōeke 6, e kore nei ērā atu kōeke e tino ora ko te reo anō hoki. Koia me whakahoki ai te reo ki waenga i ngā whakatupuranga kōrero tahi ai. I tāutungia ai tēnei take e Te Heikōkō Mataira (Te Rūnanga o Te Ataarangi, 2011), he mea mānukanuka te kore noho tūāpapa mai o te reo Māori hei reo kōrerorero ia rā.

Kāhore rawa e hua mai i te aro nui ki ngā wānanga anahe, ahakoa i reira e whakapaua ai te nuinga o ngā rauemi. “The future lies in the hands of whānau and community” (2011, p. 31). E haere tonu ana te kōrero me te kī ehara tēnei i te kōrero hou, i whakaaturia e Benton i te tau 1978, me tautoko ngā mahi whakapiki i te tukunga iho o te reo hei huarahi matua mō ngā mahi whakaora reo, i tautokona hoki e Fishman rātou ko Spolsky, ko Chrisp (2011, p. 5).

Nā reira, kua kitea rā ngā rautaki matua, otirā kua whakawhārikihia ngā mātāpono matua, i takoto mai nei hei tūāpapa mai i ngā rautaki whakaora reo, arā, ko te whakamārama, ko te whakamana, ko te whakaako, ko te whakatupu me te whakamahi. Ki tā Fishman mā hoki i poupoua tētahi āwhata kia kite ai te orange o te reo.

Kia whai i aua tauira, ka titiro atu ki ētahi rautaki reo Māori, i puta mai i ngā tau 10 kua paheke atu rā. Kua tīpakohia ake ēnei rautaki nā tō rātou whakatakotoranga i ō rātou mahere, i ō rātou wawata hei whakapiki i tō rātou ake reo kia ora ake ai. Ka kitea he aha ngā wawata mō te reo, kei hea ngā wāhi hei aronga mā rātou, otirā, he aha hoki ō rātou whakaaro ki ngā kawenga o te iwi, o te Kāwanatanga? Nā reira, ka whāia anō ko ngā rautaki reo nō Taranaki, nō Raukawa, nō Ngāti Awa, nō Ngāti Kahungunu me ngā iwi o Te Hiku o te Ika.

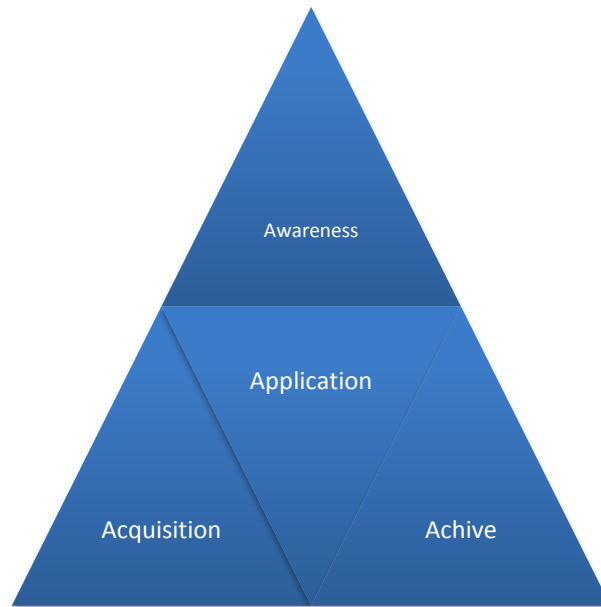
He Rautaki Reo nō Taranaki

I tīmata ai te Te Reo-o-Taranaki Inc. Soc. i te tau 1986 nā te mānukanuka ki te ngarohanga o te reo Māori, otirā te mita ake o Taranaki. I tīmata te kohikohi i ngā puna kōrero, ngā tāngata mātau ki te reo o Taranaki, ā, i tīmata te hopu i ngā kupu, i ngā kōrero.

He kaupapa nui tēnei ki a Taranaki, ko te whakapakari i tō rātou Taranakitanga, arā, ko te hononga o te reo ki te tuakiri o te tangata, otirā o te iwi. Nā reira, e aro atu ana ki ngā momo mita, ki ngā reo-ā-rohe o Taranaki.

Tae noa atu ki te tau 2003, kāore i tino aukati i te mimititanga o te reo, i runga tonu i ngā tai aukaha e pēhi tonu ana i te reo. Nā, ka puta mai i a rātou tētahi mahere rautaki whakarauora i te reo o Taranaki. E rapu ana i te mahi māmā, te mahi whai hua, i tirohia hoki ngā tauira nō tāwāhi hoki kia kite ai he aha ngā take e pā ana ki ngā iwi o te ao, me ā rātou mahi whakaora reo. Ka puta mai ko te anga nei hei tūāpapa mō te rautaki, e whā ngā wāhanga matua o te anga e whai ake nei.

Mahere Tuawhā: Proposed Model Te Reo-o-Taranaki



Pū: Te Reo-o-Taranaki, 2003

Arā ngā wāhanga e whā, ko te whakamārama, te whakamahi, te whakaako me te whakaemi (Te Reo-o-Taranaki, 2003, p. 39).

Whakaemi

Koia nei ko te kohikohi i ngā tauira kōrero a Taranaki, arā, ko te uiui me te hopu i ngā kōrero a ngā kaumātua, a ngā tāngata mātau. Ko te rapu i ngā tuhituhinga, ngā hopukanga a ētahi atu, arā, te pouaka whakaata, te irirangi, ngā waiata, ngā whare taonga me Te Korimako o Taranaki. I reira e kitea ai ngā tauira o ngā reo o te rohe. Ka mutu, ka arotakengia, ka tātarihia te reo kia kitea ōna hanga, ōna tikanga, kātahi ka huri hei rauemi mō te iwi.

Whakamārama

Koia nei ko te whakamārama atu ki te iwi, ngā take, ngā āhuatanga e hāngai ana ki te reo, me te mahi hei whakaora i te reo. He mahi hei whakaputa i ngā rauemi, i ngā

pūrongo hei pānui, hei kōrero mā te iwi. He mea hei whakakotahi hoki i ngā rōpū, i ngā hapū i roto i ngā mahi, kia kore ai e tuaruatia te mahi, kia ngātahi te haere.

Whakaako

Koia nei ko ngā momo āhuatanga hei ako i te reo. Ka kitea e rua ngā taha ōna, ko te mātauranga ki te reo ka tahi. Ka rua, ko te āheinga ki te kōrero i te reo. Ka whāia e rātou te whakahoahoa atu ki ngā momo wānanga, whakatū hōtaka ai hei tātari i te reo, kia piki ai te mātau o ngā ākonga. Ka aro atu ki ētahi kura e tautoko ana i ngā mahi, otirā ka mahi tahi me ngā kura, tae noa atu ki ngā wānanga o te rohe kia uru mai ko te reo o Taranaki ki roto i ngā mahi, ā, ka whakarite hoki i ētahi tautoko mō ngā kaiako nō Taranaki i roto i ngā kura. Heoi, ko tō rātou tino whakapono ko te wāhi matua hei whakaako i te reo, hei whakapakari i te reo kei roto i ngā kāinga. He hiahia nō rātou kia aro ki te tukunga iho o te reo, otirā ki te reo-ā-waha, arā, ko te reo kōrero mai i ngā pakeke ki ngā tamariki, ki ngā mokopuna hoki.

Whakamahi

Koia nei ko ngā wāhi, ko ngā wā e whakaarotia nuitia ana kia rāhuitia hei wāhi reo Māori. Ehara i te mea ka huri tuarā atu ki ngā wāhi e kōrero tonu ana i te reo, arā, ko te marae, me ngā huihuinga, kāo. He tautoko anō hei āwhina i aua wāhi kia piki tonu te reo. Erangi ka aro atu ki ētahi atu wāhi hou, ētahi wāhi reo kore he pērā ki ngā kāinga kia tīmata te kōrerotia noatia o te reo ki ēnei wāhi, otirā ka puta hei reo kōrerorero i ngā hāpori.

Nā reira, ki tō Te Reo-o-Taranaki, ka whāia tētahi rautaki matarau, arā, ka mātua whai kia kōrero Māori ki ngā kāinga, i waenga i ngā whānau, heoi ka toro atu hoki ki ngā wānanga, ki ngā wāhi, katoa atu hei wāhi kōrero, hei wāhi ako i te reo. Hei ngā wāhi katoa te reo e kōrerohia ana i waenga i ngā hāpori.

He Rautaki Reo nō Ngāti Kahungunu

“Te whakapakari, te whakatinana i tō tātou Kahungunutanga!” Nei te whakaaaro o Ngāti Kahungunu, ko te reo hei tuakiri mō rātou. Ko te tino kaupapa mō tō rātou rautaki reo “Tae rawa atu ki te tau 2027, kua noho tonu ‘ko Te Reo o Kahungunu hai reo matua, hai reo kōrero’ mō Kahungunu whānui, ahakoa he aha te kaupapa, ahakoa ki hea” (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Inc., 2006, p. 1), koia nei te kī a te rautaki nei hei whāinga matua mō te iwi mō ngā tau toru tekau e haere mai nei.

Heoi hei haumanu i te rautaki nei i whakatauria kia whā ngā upoko matua, ā, e waru ngā mātāpono hoki, arā;

Ngā Tūhonohono

1. Tātau tātau e... - kia mahi tahi ai ngā whānau, ngā hapū kia pakari ai te haporī whānui.
2. Te Mana Whānau – kei ngā whānau te mana kia ora ai te reo, mā te mātua aro mai ki ngā mahi me te ngākaunui tonu ki te reo ka ora ai, otirā ngā tikanga anō hoki.

Te Hononga Māreikura

3. Te Ihi, Te Wana! – me tū kaha, me tū ake a Kahungunu ki runga i ō rātou mana, arā, kia kaua e tāmia mai nei e te reo me ngā tikanga o tētahi atu, arā, te reo Ingarihi.
4. Te Honohononga! – me pūmau ki ngā mahi, ki ngā whakaritenga o te rautaki, hei reira whai hua ai, ā, ka tutuki ngā whāinga o te rautaki nei.

Te Kotahitanga

5. Te Whakatinana – he kōrero anō mō te rangatiratanga, arā, kia kaua rā e tuku mā tētahi atu ngā mahi e hiki, ahakoa, kāwanatanga mai, tangata mai rānei. Mō te iwi anō ngā hua i puta i te reo me ōna tikanga, mā te iwi anō ngā mahi kia puāwai mai ai aua hua rā.
6. Te Kounga – me kounga te reo, me tika tonu ngā tikanga, kia pūmau ki te mana o Te Reo o Kahungunu.

Te Tiriti o Waitangi

7. Te Whakaruruhau – he mea nui te Mana Whakairo Hinengaro me ngā kawenga o ngā whānau, ngā hapū, ngā marae me te iwi, me tiaki ka tika.
8. Te Toa Takitini – kia ora ai Te Reo o Kahungunu me kaha te mahi tahi, te aro tahi, te ngākaunui tahi a te katoa ki ngā mahi, ki te reo me ngā tikanga anō hoki o Kahungunu.

I whakaritea hoki tētahi wātaka kia kite ai ngā whāinga, hei āhea tutuki ai, he aha hoki te raupapatanga o ngā mahi i mua tonu i te aroaro. I whai ake ko te mahere i whakatakotohia mō ngā tau rua tekau i mua i te aroaro. Otirā, ka kitea mai nei te whanaketanga o ia mātāpono, o ia kaupapa matua o te rautaki e whai ake nei.

Tēpu Tuarima: He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu

	Tau 1-5	Tau 5-13	Tau 15-20
Whakaoho	Kia mōhio me pēhea te kaupare i ngā whakawai o waho ki Te Reo o Kahungunu.	Ahakoā ngā piki me ngā heke me kōrero tonu i te reo o Kahungunu. Me whai hua hoki ngā momo kaupapa e āwhina ana i te reo, i te iwi anō hoki.	Ka kōrero a Ngāti Kahungunu i tōna reo, ka pūmau hoki i āna tikanga.
Whakamana	Kia whakaora i te reo me ngā tikanga o Kahungunu. Ka whakaputa mai i ngā rauemi hei āwhina. Ka whakapakari i ngā taumata tapu o ngā marae.	Ka āhei te katoa o Ngāti Kahungunu ki ngā rauemi reo.	Ka tau pai ai a Ngāti Kahungunu ki te kōrero i Te Reo o Kahungunu otirā, te whakahaere i āna anō tikanga.
Whakaako	E mau pai ai te reo, kia kounga, kia whai hua ngā momo whakaakoranga.	Kua tipu, kua maha ngā momo whakaakoranga, ngā kaiwhakaako hoki, kua whai hua, kua whai pūkenga.	Ka kōrero ngā whānau i Te Reo o Kahungunu. Ka whakaakona katoatia e ngā kaiwhakaako i Te Reo o Kahungunu.
Whakamahi	Ka rahi ake te hunga e kōrero ana i Te Reo o Kahungunu, me kounga hoki.	Ka rahi ake ngā hōtaka reo, ngā kaupapa reo whai hua.	Ahakoā kei hea rā te tangata, ko Te Reo o Kahungunu tonu te reo ka kōrerohia.
Whakawhanaunga	Kia pakari ngā hononga i waenga i ngā whānau, i ngā hapū, i te iwi tae noa atu ki te hunga tautoko.	E tau pai ana te noho a te iwi me ngā kaitautoko.	Ka mārō ngā herenga i waenga i te iwi me ngā kaitautoko nā te reo tonu me āna tikanga.

Pū: Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006

He Rautaki Reo o Ngāti Awa

He kaha anō a Ngāti Awa ki te whakarite rautaki mōna, otirā, ki te whakatakoto huarahi whakaora i tō rātou reo. He kaha hoki nō te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa ki te kōkiri i tēnei o ngā kaupapa nui whakaharahara. I mātua whakawhārikihia tētahi mahere hei whāinga mō te iwi mō ngā tau 40 e haere mai ana. He āhua ōrite te wāwahi mai i te wā pērā ki tō Kahungunu, ko te “pae tawhiti” e aro whakamua ana ki ngā tau 2030-2050, ko te “toi roa” e anga atu ki ngā tau 2015-2030, me te “pae tata” e whakamaua ana ki ngā tau 2010-2015. Otirā ko ngā wāhanga matua o roto ko te whakamahi, ko te whakamana, ko te whakaohoho, ko te whakapūmau me te whakatipu.

I puta mai i a rātou ētahi tatauranga e whakaatu ana i te hekenga mai o te reo, arā, mai i te tau 2001-2006 i heke mai ai te hunga e āhei ana ki te kōrero Māori mai i te 35% ki te 32%. Nā reira i tāutungia e ngā whānau, e ngā hapū ko te reo o Ngāti Awa tonu tētahi mea hiranga hei whai mā rātou. I kīia nei ko te whakaora i te reo tētahi mahi nui kia pakari ai te tuakiri, te ahurei hoki o Ngāti Awa.

Nā te hekenga o te reo kua kitea he tino take te whakaemi i ngā kōrero nō ngā puna katoa hei rauemi pupuri i te reo. Mā ēnei rauemi anō e āwhina ki te whakaora i te reo ki ngā wāhi i tāutungia ai e rātou. Tekau ngā wāhi i tāutungia hei wāhi aro mai mā te rautaki, arā, ko ngā kāinga, ngā Kōhanga Reo, ngā Kura, ngā marae me ngā paepae, ngā momo whare wānanga, ngā kuratini hoki, ngā wānanga ipurangi, ngā wāhi mahi, Te Reo Irirangi o Te Manuka Tūtahi, Ngā Poari Whakahaere – Te Rūnanga, Te Poari Tiaki Whenua, me ngā hapū wānanga. Kia kite atu nei me pēhea te whakatutuki, anei ngā peka whakarauora matua e whai ake nei.

Tēpu Tuaono: Te Rautaki Reo o Ngāti Awa 2010-2015

	Pae Tata	Toi Roa	Pae Tawhiti
Whakamahi	Mā Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Reo me ngā pae tukututku hei whakapā atu ki ngā kāinga maha puta noa i te ao. Kia hōhonu, kia whānui ai Te Reo o Ngāti Awa, nā te whakatinana i ngā kaupapa i puta mai hei whakaora i te reo.	E whakamahia ana Te Reo o Ngāti Awa ki ngā papakāinga, kua kaha ake, kua pakari hoki ngā taumata tapu.	E rangona whānuihia puta noa i tōna rohe Te Reo o Ngāti Awa e kōrerohia ana ki ngā kāinga, ngā marae, ngā kura, aha atu, aha atu.
Whakaohoo	Kia mataara te iwi ki te memehatanga o te reo. Kia tū ai te pae tukutuku hei whakapāoho atu ki ngā tōpito katoa o te ao whānui. Kua tū Te Rōpū Whakamana Reo me ā rātou mahi.	Kia mārama pū ana he taonga tuku iho te reo mō ngā uri whakaheke mai.	He whakanuitanga mō ngā kaupapa e whakamahia ana Te Reo o Ngāti Awa
Whakamana	Ka whakarite ngā hapū i ō rātou mahere, whāinga hei whakanui i te reo. Ka kohia, ka hopukina ngā kōrero o ngā kaumātua, ka tiakina ki ngā momo hangarau pupuri o ēnei rā.	Kua tūturu te mārama ki te Mana Reo o Ngāti Awa. He rauemi motuhake mō te iwi.	Ka tū ko ngā puna rauemi hei whāwhā atu mō te iwi katoa.
Whakapūmau	Ka tika haere te ara whānui i Te Reo o Ngāti Awa. Ka wānangahia, ka kōrerohia he aha ngā wā kia mahi tahi me ētahi atu rōpū kia kaha ake te anga whakamua. Ka pakari ngā hononga i waenga i Te Rūnanga me ētahi atu wāhi, rōpū whakaora reo, he pērā ki Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.	Ka taea e ngā uri katoa te ū ki ngā ara ako i Te Reo o Ngāti Awa. Ka pakari hoki ngā kawhakaako me te hunga motuhake e ako ana i te reo me ōna tikanga. Ka piki te hunga matatau ki ngā taumata o te reo. Kua hanga ngā rauemi marautanga mō ngā kura.	Hihiri, hihiko ngā whānau o Ngāti Awa ki te kōrero i ō rātou ake reo ki ngā wāhi katoa.
Whakatipu	Ka tū kaha, ka tū rangatira ngā kaiārahi reo, hei hāpai i te reo i roto i ngā whānau, i ngā kāinga, hapū, iwi hoki. Ka tū rangatira Te Rōpū i Whakamana Te Reo o Ngāti Awa.	Ka rahi te hunga whai raihana whakamāori. Ka whakahaere i ngā hui i waenga i ngā rōpū hāpai i te reo, ngā kaiārahi reo, ngā kaiwhakaako aha atu, aha atu.	E whakanuia ana Te Reo o Ngāti Awa, e kaha tonu ana te kōrerotia me te tipu o te reo.

Pū: Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa, 2011

He Rautaki Reo nō Raukawa

I puta ai tēnei rautaki hei tautoko, hei whakapiki i ngā hua, i ngā tutukinga i puāwai mai i ngā wawata, i ngā matakitenga o ngā kaumātua i te tau 1987, arā, ko te “*Whakatupuranga Rua Manō*”. Ko tā te Rautaki Reo he ruruku ki te whakapiki i te whakamahi reo me tōna tū hei pou matua mō te whanaketanga o Raukawa me āna Tikanga (Raukawa Trust Board, 2005).

Ko te hinu o te raukawa tērā e mau ana hei kakara mā Mahinārangi, koia hoki te tohu e mau i a Tūrongo i ā rāua noho tahi i te pō, ā, ka tapaina tā rāua tama ki te ingoa Raukawa hei maumaharatanga, ā, ko te tupuna matua e heke ana ki te iwi i mōhiotia whānuitia i te rā nei. Ko te hinu o te raukawa tana mauri, ko te reo o Raukawa te mauri o te iwi, arā, ko te tuakiri, ko te ahurea hoki (2005).

Inā rā te pātai “He aha e whakaora ai te reo?” Ka whakautua mai nei “Ko tōku reo ko au!”. Koia e whakaatu ana i te whakaaro o te iwi nei ki tō rātou reo, e kīia ana ko te reo te tūāpapa o te ahurei Māori, me tohe rawa kia ora tonu. Mei kore nei hei aha rā mā rātou e anga whakamua ana.

Ki tā rātou tatauranga, āhua 62% o te iwi kāore i te ako ana i te reo, e 40% anahe e āhua matatau ana, e kaha kōrero ana ia rā. E whakapae ana kua kiriora te iwi, kāore te reo e matapoporehia ana, kāore i te tukunga iho ki ngā tamariki, ki ngā mokopuna. Nā reira, ka kitea he aha rā te take e ara ake ai tēnei o ngā mahi, kia tutuki tonu te wawata i whakatakotoria e ngā kaumātua o mua ake rā.

He aronga whakamua tēnei, ā, i whakaritea kia toru ngā kōeke o te rautaki nei, arā, 2010, 2030, 2170. Ko te whakatau hei te tau 2010 ka hangaia he tumu mō te reo, ā, ka

whārikihia he huarahi mō te reo. Hei te tau 2030 me Māori te reo mō te tini, mō te nuinga o te iwi. Nā, ko te take e aro atu ki te tau 2170 e whakapae ana rātou, kotahi rau e ono tekau mā rima tau mai i te tau 1840 i raru ai, i tāmi ai, i tata ngaro ai tō rātou reo, nā, kia kotahi rau e ono tekau mā rima rā anō ka hoki mai ai te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi, hei reo matua mō te iwi. Hei tūāpapa mō te rautaki nei i whakaritea e waru ngā mātāpono, e whai ake nei:

Tēpu Tuawhitu: Ngā Mātāpono o te Rautaki Reo o Raukawa

Wairuatanga	Whakapūmau tonu i ngā tikanga o Raukawa, otirā ko te wairuatanga hoki o te iwi. Ka mahi i te tika, i te pono me te aroha.
Whanaungatanga	Whakapakari i ngā kaumātua, mātua, taiohi kia kaha ai te tukunga iho o te reo, ngā tikanga, me ngā mātauranga. Mahitahi ngā hapū, ngā marae, ngā whānau otirā te hāpori whānui kia tutuki ai ngā whāinga.
Rangatiratanga	Mā Raukawa anō ngā tikanga, te ahurea o Raukawa e hiki, e whakahaere. Nō te iwi, nā te iwi, mā te iwi, mō te iwi.
Manaakitanga	Kia aro, kia tiaki hoki i ngā tini iwi, ahurei anō hoki i waenga i te rohe o Raukawa
Kaitiakitanga	Ka whakawhanake i te ora o te ahurea me ōna rawa katoa. Kia whakahīhi te iwi ki ōna rawa me te tiaki hoki i ngā taonga taiao, me ngā taonga ahurea.
Pūkenga	Kia whāia ngā huarahi whai hua. Whakawhanake i ngā rangatira, i ngā kaiārahi mō āpōpō. Whakawhanake i ngā hapū, i ngā marae me ngā whānau.
Ūkaipō	Pupuri tonu i te mana whenua o te rohe o Raukawa. Kia mārama te hononga o te reo ki te whenua, ki ngā maunga, ki ngā awa me ngā wāhi tapu.
Kotahitanga	Nā te mahi tahi me te arotahi ka kaha ake, ka tutuki rawa ngā whāinga.

Pū: Raukawa Trust Board, 2005

Nā ēnei mātāpono i hāpai ngā mahi katoa o te rautaki. Tāpiri atu ki ērā, e rua ngā tino wāhanga i tāutuhia hei whāinga mō te rautaki, ko te taha Tangata, me te taha Mātauranga.

Te Tangata

Ko tā Raukawa he hanga i te tumu, ā, ko ngā tāngata te tūāpapa hei whakapakari i te reo, nā te whakahoahoa ki ngā momo rōpū kia whai hua ai te iwi. Ko te whakapakari i ngā kaiārahi o ngā whānau, o ngā marae, otirā, te tautoko i ngā rautaki, i ngā whāinga o ērā whānau, o ērā marae.

Ko te whakamārama hoki i te oranga o te reo i te hapori tētahi aronga ā-tāngata nei, ka hangaia ētahi āhuatanga hei whakamārama i ngā take nui ki te iwi. Ka whakapiki i te pāohotanga o te reo, arā, mā te ipurangi, ngā tohu whenua, te pouaka whakaata, ngā nūpepa, te irirangi he aha atu, he aha atu.

Ka whakatū, ka whakapakari i ngā kaupapa whakanui reo i roto i ngā kaupapa Māori, Tauīwi rānei. Otirā, ka whakamānawa i ngā whānau kia whakanuia atu te reo ki waenga i ngā whānau whānui.

Te Mātauranga

Ko te kohikohi, ko te whakahoki, ko te tiaki i ngā mātauranga o Raukawa tētahi tino wāhanga. Ka rapua, ka kohia ngā kōrero kua tāngia, ngā kōrero kua hopukina kētia i roto i ngā wāhi pupuri taonga, he pērā i te pouaka whakaata, te irirangi, ngā nūpepa he aha atu, he aha atu.

Ko te hopu hoki i ngā kōrero hītori, i ngā kōrero marae, i ngā tohu whenua, i ngā kōrero ā rohe, i ngā wāhi tapu, i ngā whakapapa, otirā i ngā kōrero nō ngā kaumātua, me ngā tāngata matatau o te iwi. Ka tiakina ngā momo hangarau pai hei pupuri, kia taea ai te kite e te hunga e whakaaetia ana.

Ka tautokona ngā momo wāhi mahi kia uru mai ai te reo ki ngā mahi o ia rā. Ka tautoko hoki i ngā whānau, i ngā hapū, i ngā iwi me ā rātou ake mahere rautaki, otirā kia uru mai te reo ki ngā kāinga, ki ngā hāpori hoki kia tukunga iho te reo i ngā whakatupuranga e heke mai nei.

Ka whakaritea he pūnaha hei arotake, hei titiro ki te whanaketanga o te reo, ngā piki me ngā heke o ngā mahi whakaora reo. Ka aromātai ai i te pai o te haere, ngā hua kua puta mai, ngā taumahatanga kia haere tika ai ngā mahi kia tutuki katoa ngā whāinga.

He Rautaki Reo nō Te Hiku o te Ika.

Nā ngā iwi e rima o te Hiku o te Ika tēnei, arā, nā Ngāti Kahu, nā Ngāti Kuri, nā Ngāi Takoto, nā Te Aupōuri me Te Rarawa. Ahakoa e rima ngā iwi, mai rā anō i karangahia he kōpū putatahi rātou, arā, ka mahi tahi, ka haere tahi i roto i tēnei mahi. Ko te tirohanga ia nei, hei te 25 tau “Kia rongu, kia kōrero whānuitia te reo Māori i roto i Te Hiku o te Ika” (Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa, 2006, p. 3).

I te tau 2006 i puta mai ai tēnei rautaki hei whakakotahi i te whai a ngā iwi i te reo, hei whakapiki hoki i te reo o te takiwā. I tāutungia ētahi take hōhonu, arā, e mōrearea tonu ana te reo, kei te mimiti haere te hōhonutanga me te whānuitanga o te reo. Kāore i te pai ngā waiaro o ngā mātua, tē whai, tē matapopore i te reo hei reo mō te whānau, mō ngā tamariki anō hoki (2006, p. 3).

He iti tonu ngā tamariki e kuhu ana ki ngā puna reo, ahakoa he Kōhanga Reo, he kura Māori, he auraki rānei. Ko te iti hoki o ngā wāhanga whaihua reo Māori i roto i ētahi kura auraki o te takiwā, i reira hoki te rahinga tamariki Māori e kuraina ana. He iti hoki ngā wāhi kōrero Māori, atu i te marae me ngā kura Māori.

I kitea hoki e noho whāwhārua ana ngā marae, i reira ka hou mai te manako kia whakakīngia, arā, me whakapakari te hunga e kaingākau ana ka tika kia taea te tū, tau ai. Kāore i te tino whakanuia, whakamanahia te reo i te rohe nei. Kāore hoki he mahere hei whakakotahi i ngā rōpū ngākaunui nei ki te reo. Nā reira, he hiahia nō rātou ki te whakatū rōpū hei ārahi i te whanaketanga reo Māori.

E rima ngā whāinga o te rautaki nei:

1. Kia whakapiki i te mōhiotanga o te reo: kia piki ai te rahinga tāngata kōrero Māori
2. Whakanuia te mau o te reo: kia rahi ake ngā wā, ngā wāhi kōrero Māori
3. Kia whakapau ake i ngā wawata akoranga: kua wātea ngā huarahi ki ngā rangatahi katoa
4. Kia whakamihia tonutia te reo: ka kaingākau ngā tāngata katoa o Te Hiku o te Ika ki te reo

Hei whakatutuki i ēnei whāinga kua whakaritea he wātaka hei wāwahi i ngā mahi. E rua tekau mā rima tau te roanga ake o te whāinga nei, arā, kotahi whakatupuranga. Heoi i roto i tēnei rauemi e whakaaturia ana kia rima ngā kaupapa hei whai mō ngā tau e rima e haere mai nei.

Kaupapa 1: Kia āta aro atu ki ngā kura, me ngā whare kōhungahunga, ā, ka whakapiki ai te kounga me te nui o te reo i roto i ngā kura katoa. Hei mahi, ka whakaritea ngā pae hei whakatutuki mā ngā tamariki.

Kaupapa 2: Kia hāngai te titiro ki ngā kaiako. Ka whakapiki i te rahi o ngā kaiwhakaako, me te kounga o ō rātou reo. Ka whakarite i ngā huarahi whakawhanake i ō rātou pūkenga whakaako i te reo.

Kaupapa 3: Kia hāngai te titiro ki ngā marae. Tautoko i ngā hapū ki te whakatū hui ki te titiro ki te reo i roto i a rātou. Ka whakatū wānanga hei ārahi mai i ngā kaumātua, i ngā whānau ki te whakawhanake i ngā tikanga marae, i ngā taumata tapu, i ngā waiata, i ngā tauparapara, he aha atu. Ka hopukina hoki ngā kōrero a ngā kaumātua kia pupuri ai te mīta o tēnā, o tēnā.

Kaupapa 4: Kia hāngai tonu te titiro ki te whakamahia o te reo. Ka whakamārama atu ki ngā tāngata o te rohe ngā take nunui e pā ana ki te reo. Ka whakatū wānanga rumaki, kura reo hei whakapakari i te reo. Ka whakauru mai i te reo ki ngā kaupapa whānui o te hāpori, ka whakanuia ngā kaupapa whakamahi reo. Ka whakatū hoki i ngā tohu whenua. Ka whakapāoho atu i te reo mā te irirangi, mā te nūpepa hei whakarongo, hei pānui mā te marea.

Kaupapa 5: Kia hāngai te titiro ki ngā tētēkura amorangi. Ka whakatūria tētahi rōpū whakawhanake i te reo. Ka tāutungia ngā kaiārahi o ngā hāpu, iwi, ā, whakatūria hui hei wānanga i ngā take hei whakakotahi i ngā kaiārahi. Ka whakaritea hoki tētahi pae tukutuku hei tohatoha atu i ngā rauemi, i ngā kōrero.

Hei tāpiri atu ki ērā, i rārangi haere ētahi kaupapa hei mahi i waenga tonu i te hāpori kia piki tonu ai te reo, otirā tōna mana hoki. Kei roto i ēnei mahi kāore anō kia tohua mā wai, heoi ko ngā mahi tonu i kitea i roto i ngā rautaki katoa, arā, he mahi whakamārama, he mahi whakaemi, he mahi whakamana, he mahi whakaako.

Hei Mahi Whakamārama

E mea ana kia whakatū pae tukutuku hei whakanui i ngā mahi whakaora reo, otirā, hei tuku hoki i ngā rauemi. Hei wāhanga anō ka whakaritea he rōpū īmēra hei tuku atu, hei

tuku mai i ngā kōrero, ā, ka whakawhitiwhiti kōrero mā te īmēra. E hiahia ana hoki kia tukua ngā tuhinga Māori ki te nūpepa, ki ngā tohu whenua.

Hei Mahi Whakaemi

Ka hopua, ka kohia ngā kōrero a ngā kaumātua, ngā tāngata matatau kia mau ai ngā tauparapara, ngā karakia, ngā whakapapa, ngā waiata, ngā kīwaha, arā noa atu. Nā reira, i reira te hiahia kia tū mai tētahi Pokapū Rauemi hei puna matua, hei mana anō kia tāutungia ai ngā puna rauemi. Ka kohia kia kotahi ai hei puna mō te hāpori whānui, ahakoa whakaahua, taonga, pukapuka, he aha atu.

Hei Mahi Whakamana

He hiahia kia whakatū hui hātepe hei hura atu i ngā mahi, i ngā kōrero mō te mahi whakaora, hei whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro. He mahi hanga rauemi hoki kia tukua ki te hāpori, nā ngā kōrero kua kohia ka noho hei puna hanga rauemi, ā, ka whakaritea mai mō ngā wāhanga katoa o te rautaki. Ka whakarite ētahi kaupapa kōrero Māori, kaupapa reo Māori mā te whānau, mā te hāpori kia whakakotahi anō i te hāpori i raro i te whakaaro kotahi.

Hei Mahi Whakaako

Ka whakatū wānanga, arā, he wānanga rumaki, hei whakaako tere mai nei i te reo. Ka tū mai ngā kura reo hei whakapakari i te hunga kōrero kia eke ki ngā taumata teitei. Ka tū mai ngā wānanga whakawhanake marae kia pakari ai te hunga tiaki i te taumata o ngā marae, arā, ngā kaipōhiri kia ea ai ngā wawata o ngā marae. Me whakarite hoki ētahi atu momo kaupapa reo kei te hāpori kia kōrerotia, kia whakanuia te reo Māori i waenga tonu i te hāpori whānui.

Whakakapi

Nā reira, he nui ngā hua i roto tonu i ēnei tauira. Kua kitea ngā mātāpono matua hei tūāpapa mō ngā rautaki nei, otirā, ko ngā āhuatanga e pūtake nei te mahi whakapiki i te reo. I roto tonu i ngā tauira ēnei kaupapa matua e whai ake nei, arā, te whakamārama, te whakamana, te whakaako, te whakaemi, te whakamahi, me te whakatipu. Tāpiri atu ki ērā ko ngā mātāpono hoki, arā, ko te rangatiratanga, ko te whanaungatanga, ko te kaitiakitanga, ko te kotahitanga, ko te manaakitanga, ko te wairuatanga. Katoa i ū ki roto i ngā mahi katoa, kia noho Māori nei, kia noho motuhake tonu ki tēnā, ki tēnā o ngā iwi.

E pērā ana ki te kōrero, nā te kukune te pupuke. Nā te pupuke te hihiri. Nā te hihiri te manako. Nā te manako te wānanga. Nā te wānanga te mārama. Nā te mārama te mātau. Ki te kore te iwi e mārama ki ngā take e hāngai ana ki te reo, e kore nei e aro ki a ia. Ki te kore e kitea te tino pūtakeanga ki te iwi, ka noho tonu te iwi ki te reo Pākehā.

Koinei, mā te mārama ka tīmata te whakaaro. Koia ka tupu te hiahia, te hihiri ki te reo, ka rongo i tōna mana, i tōna mauri, ā, ka huri mai pea ki te ako i te reo. Ka tukuna te reo kia rere ka tupu haere i roto i ngā kāinga, i ngā whānau, tae noa atu ki ngā hapū, me ngā iwi. Ka tūturu te whanaungatanga i konei. Ko te reo te iho matua, māna tonu e here ai te whānau, ka tuku iho i te reo, mai i ngā pakeke, i ngā kaumātua tae noa atu ki ngā mokopuna, ki ngā uri e tupu mai ana.

Ka tūturu hoki te reo i konei, ka hoki ki ngā mātāpono a Fishman (1991), me kōrero te reo i ngā kāinga, me kōrero mai ngā pakeke ki ngā tamariki, ki ngā mokopuna. Koia ko te manako, koia ko te wawata, koia ko te whāinga e whakapeto ngoi ana kia tutuki ai hei oranga tangata, hei oranga iwi.

He take tino nui hoki ko te whakarite i tētahi wātaka, nā tēnei ka mātua whakatakoto huarahi hei hikoinga mā te iwi. E mahea rā te kitea o te ara whakatutuki i ngā whakaritenga, i ngā taumata hei piki i te poutama ki te toi huarewa.

Nō reira, ahakoa nō hea tonu te iwi, he take tonu ōna ki tōna reo. Nā, he kaupapa nui mōna hei whakapiki, hei whakapakari. Anei rā te katoa, o runga ake, i whakawhārikihia ō rātou ake whakaaro kia tutuki ai ngā wawata, kia tau ai ngā mānukanuka, kia whakamaua ai ngā whāinga mō tō rātou reo. Kua kitea he tino taonga te reo ki ēnei iwi, he wāhanga nui o ō rātou Māoritanga, otirā ō rātou Iwitanga, he mana motuhake e kīia nei “ko ahau tōku reo ko tōku reo ko au”.

Nā reira, hei whāinga māku kua tīpakohia te ia o ngā rautaki nei, ā, kua kapo ake i ngā mātāpono matua hei tūāpapa anō māku e aro nei ki tēnei kaupapa te hanga rautaki whakaora reo. Hei te wāhanga tonu e titiro ana ki Te Pū o te Wheke, ka tūhonohono nei ngā rautaki reo katoa, me he taura kua whiria ki ngā muka o tēnā, o tēnā, ka tō i tēnei waka ki uta.

Upoko 6

Te hauora o te reo o Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana

Hei tēnei wāhanga ka tirohia ētahi tatauranga e whakaatu mai ana i te oranga o te reo Māori. Ka tirohia te oranga ā-motu, ā-rohe anō hoki kia kite ai e pēhea ana te reo Māori, he pēhea tōna oranga, tokohia ngā tāngata e kōrero ana, e mātau ana ki a ia. Atu i kōnei ka taea te whakataurite te oranga o te reo o ngā hapū o Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana ki tērā o te rohe, otirā o te motu anō hoki.

He nui tonu ngā take e tāmata tonu ana i tō tātou reo i ēnei rā tonu, heoi, ehara i te mea ko tā tēnei tuinga he whakaatu atu, he arotake rānei i ngā āhuatanga kua pā mai nei ki te reo, otirā, ngā take i mimiti haere ai ia. Erangi kē, he tirohanga ki te oranga o te reo i nāianei, ko te wetewete hoki i ōna āhuatanga hei tīmatanga tonu, hei tūāpapa mō tētehi rautaki whakaora reo.

I tīkina mai ēnei tatauranga i *Te oranga o te reo Māori 2006* (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2008a) he patapatai hauora reo Māori ā-motu. Ka tiro ki ētahi o ngā āhuatanga i roto, arā, te āheitanga o te hunga pakeke ki te kōrero. Engari, hei whakamārama atu hoki, ka taupatupatuhia tonutia e Bauer (2008), te tika, te hē rānei o ētahi o ngā tatauranga i puta mai nei. Hei tāna, he rerekē te putanga mai o ngā tatauranga ki tāna i kite ai, ā, kāore i te whakapono ki ngā tatauranga tuturu. Ko tētahi take, ka riro mā te tangata tonu e arotake, e whakatau i te pakari o tōna ake reo.

Hāunga anō ngā tautohenga nei, ehara i te mea ko te take o tēnei wāhanga ko te arotake, ko te aromatawai i ngā tatauranga, i ngā tautohenga rānei. Erangi, ko te aronga matua ko te whakaatu i ngā tatauranga tata nei hei tīmatanga tonu kia kite ai he pēhea rā te oranga o te reo. Ahakoa ēnei tautohenga, ka tirohia tonutia ēnei kaute hei tauira whakakitenga mō te rangahau nei, nā te mea, horekau rawa atu he tatauranga ake e whakaatu ana i te oranga o te reo i tēnei wā tonu.

Ki tā Te Puni Kōkiri, i tirohia te reo i te tau 2001, ā, i te tau 2006 hoki. I tīkina mai ngā tatauranga i ngā rangahau nei, arā, Te Kautetanga o Aotearoa 1999, 2001, 2006, Te Oranga o te Reo Māori 2001, 2006, Ngā Waiaro atu ki te Reo Māori 2000, 2006.

Ngā Tatauranga ā-motu

Ka tirohia ēnei tatauranga hei tīmatanga māku, ā, ka tirohia hoki ngā tatauranga ā-motu, arā, te rahinga tāngata e āhei ana ki te kōrero, e kōrero ana ki hea, ki a wai anō hoki. Ka mutu, ka tirohia ngā tatauranga ā-rohe kia kitea mai ai te oranga o te reo i te kāinga tonu o ngā hapū nei, arā, ko Te Taitokerau whānui:

Tēpu Tuawaru: Te Tapeke Ōrau o te Hunga Kōrero

Te rahinga tāngata e āhei ana ki te kōrero Māori i te tau 2006			
	Āhei ki te kōrero Māori	Tāngata katoa	% o te hunga kōrero
Māori	131,622	565,326	23%
Aotearoa	157,503	4,027,947	4%

Pū: Te Puni Kōkiri, 2008a

Kei te kite i te tokoiti o te hunga kōrero e hāngai atu ana ki te katoa o te iwi, otirā, o Aotearoa whānui. E ai ki ngā tatauranga nei, ko te 77% o te iwi Māori kāore e āhei ana ki te kōrero Māori. Ko te pātai ia, nō tēhea reanga te hunga nei, ka mutu, kei tēhea taumata te reo e kōrerotia ana e rātou? Kia hoki anō ki ngā tohe a Bauer (2008), i

whakaritea ēnei kaute kia riro mā te kaiwhakautu tonu e aromātai, e whakatau hoki i te taumata o tōna reo.

Heoi, ka huri ki ngā kaute e wetewete mai nei i te hunga kōrero i te reo Māori ki ngā reanga, ka kitea te ōrau o ia reanga e kōrero Māori ana, ka kitea hoki te wehenga o te katoa o te hunga kōrero Māori ki ia reanga.

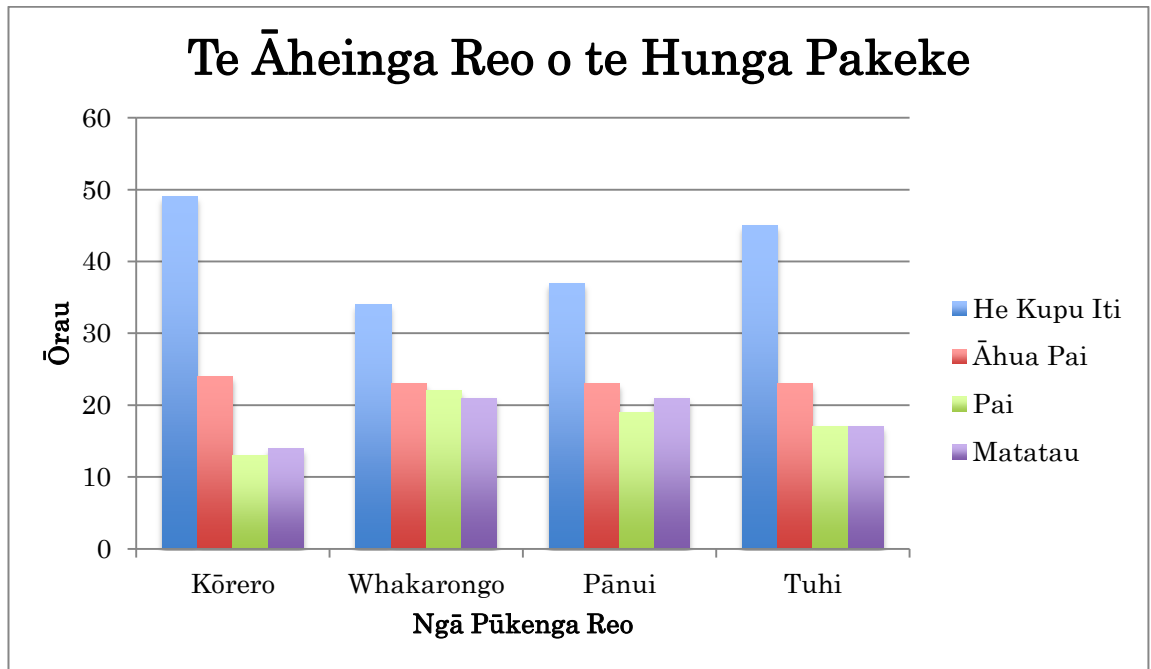
Tēpu Tuaiwa: Te Āheinga Kōrero o te Iwi Māori

Te āheinga kōrero o te iwi Māori				
Kaumātua	Te rahi o te hunga kōrero	Te katoa o te hunga	% o te hunga kōrero	% ki te katoa o te hunga kōrero
0 – 14	35,148	199,920	18%	27%
15 – 34	40,965	178,869	23%	31%
35 – 54	33,324	131,967	25%	25%
55+	22,182	54,567	41%	17%
			Te Katoa	100%

Pū: Te Puni Kōkiri, 2008a

Kei te kite mai he nui tonu te ōrau (41%) o te hunga kaumātua e kōrero ana i te reo, heoi 17% noa iho rātou o te katoa o te hunga kōrero, ā, ko rātou tonu te tai mimiti, kāore e roa ka heke iho. E kite ana hoki 56% o te hunga kōrero ko ngā pakeke 15-54 tau, erangi he hauwhā noa iho rātou o te tapeke tāngata i aua tau.

Hei tāpiri atu ki ēnei, ka wetewetehia ngā tatauranga nei kia kitea ai ngā āheinga ā-pūkenga, arā, ko te kōrero me te whakarongo, ko te pānui me te tuhi. I kōnei ka kitea te āheinga o te iwi nei:



Pū: Te Puni Kōkiri, 2008a

Mārama ana te kite he nui ake te hunga e mārama pai ana ki te whakarongo me te pānui i te reo Māori. Ka pēnei i te mea, he mahi hāngū tonu te whakarongo me te pānui - kotahi noa iho te rerenga, arā, kāhore he whakawhitinga kōrero i waenga i ngā tāngata, he mahi e noho noa iho ki te tangata.

E mārama tonu ana, ko te nuinga (73%) o te hunga kōrero kāore i te pai ki te kōrero. Hei ngā kōrero e whai ake nei, ka kite atu i te ngoikoretanga o te reo, ā, ka mārama te kite i te iti rawa o te kōrero i ngā kāinga.

Ka huri ki te reo o roto i ngā kāinga, ā, ka tirohia te rahi o te hunga kōrero e noho nei ki roto i ngā kāinga Māori. 34% noa iho ngā kāinga Māori ka whai tangata reo Māori, arā, ko te 75,408 o ngā kāinga. Heoi anō pea ko te tino mate, 66% ka noho kāinga reo kore.

I roto i ēnei 148,506 kāinga Māori, 8% (11,268) noa iho o ērā e noho nei te hunga pakeke me te hunga tamariki e āhei ana ki te kōrero Māori, ka mutu, 7% (9,321) o ngā

kāinga ko ngā tamariki anahe e āhei ana ki te kōrero. Nā reira kei te kite pū mai i te whatinga o te tukunga iho o te reo i waenga i ngā whānau, i ngā kāinga.

Kei roto tonu i ngā kāinga, 40% o ngā pakeke e kōrero ana ki ō rātou hoa i ētahi wā, ā, 12% e kōrero ana i te nuinga o te wā. 44% o ngā pakeke e kōrero ana ki ngā tamariki nohinohi i ētahi wā, ā, 33% e kōrero ana mō te nuinga o te wā. Ki ngā tamariki i te kura, 43% o ngā pakeke e kōrero ana i ētahi wā, ā, 27% te nuinga o te wā. Ki ngā taiohi wharekura 41% o ngā pakeke e kōrero ana i ētahi wā, ka mutu, ko te 21% te nuinga o te wā.

Koia ka kitea he iti iho i te 50% o ngā pakeke e kōrero Māori ana ki ā rātou tamariki i te kāinga, ā, ko te nuinga tonu e kōrero ana ki ngā tamariki nohinohi, heoi i ētahi wā noa iho. He aha i pērā ai? Tēnā pea nā te iti tonu o te reo o te hunga pakeke, tē taea e rātou te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero mō tētahi wā roa ki ā rātou tamariki, ka mutu, noho tamariki tonu ana te reo e kōrerohia ana. He aha i heke ai te kaha o te kōrerotia o te reo e ngā pakeke i te kaumātua haeretanga o ngā tamariki? Kei te kite anō i te ngoikoretanga o te tukunga iho o te reo i roto i ngā kāinga. Ahakoa he nui tonu te hunga pakeke e kōrero ana i te kāinga, he paku noa iho te wā ka pērā, ā, iti tonu te hunga e kaha kōrero ana i te nuinga o te wā.

Ki tā Spolsky (2004, p. 14), “The members of a speech community share also a general set of beliefs about appropriate language practices”, ā, ko ēnei ritenga ka kitea hoki atu i ngā kāinga. Ka hoki atu ki te kōrero mō ngā kaupapa reo, atu i te ture, ka noho mai ēnei kaupapa i roto i ngā ritenga, i ngā whakapono o te iwi ki ngā wāhi tika kia kōrero ai te reo. Ko ngā wāhi matua e rangona ana te reo Māori ko te marae, ko ngā hui, ko ngā kura me ngā kaupapa hāhi. 30% o ngā pakeke e mea ana ko te reo Māori te reo matua e

kōrerohia ana 50% o te wā i ngā kura, 37% i ngā kaupapa hāhi, 48% i ngā hui, ā, 54% i ngā marae. Koia tā Spolsky e kī ana, he kaha tonu te kōrerotia o te reo ki ngā wāhi, ki ngā kaupapa ū ki ngā tikanga Māori, ki ngā kaupapa Māori, ā, ki ngā take e noho mai nei ngā āhuatanga, ngā tikanga Māori.

E tika ana te kī ko te marae tonu te wāhi haumarua whakamutunga mō te reo, erangi i te mutunga iho, ahakoa ērā wāhi e kaha ana te rangona o te reo, he pēhea rā te kōunga o te reo e kōrerohia ana i aua wāhi? Nā, kia mahara tonu i waiho mā te tangata tonu tōna reo e whakawā, e aromātai. Ko te mate pea, ahakoa kei reira te reo e rērere haere ana, he nui tonu te wā ka whakarongo noa iho, ā, ka noho pūkenga hāngū mai, ka hāngū tonu mai i te taunekeneke a te tangata ki te reo.

Ngā Tatauranga ā-rohe, nō Te Tai Tokerau

Ki tā te Te Puni Kōkiri (2008b) e 43,527 ngā tāngata o te rohe nei kua tāutu nei he Māori. I roto i tēnei hunga, 12,141 e mea ana ka āhei ki te kōrero Māori. 28% o te hunga Māori katoa nō Te Tai Tokerau e āhei ana ki te kōrero, ā, he nui ake i tō te tatauranga ā-motu, arā, i te 23%. E whakaaturia tonutia ana e Te Puni Kōkiri 32% o te hunga pakeke (15 tau neke atu) e āhei ana ki te kōrero, he nui ake hoki i te 26% ki tā te tatauranga ā-motu.

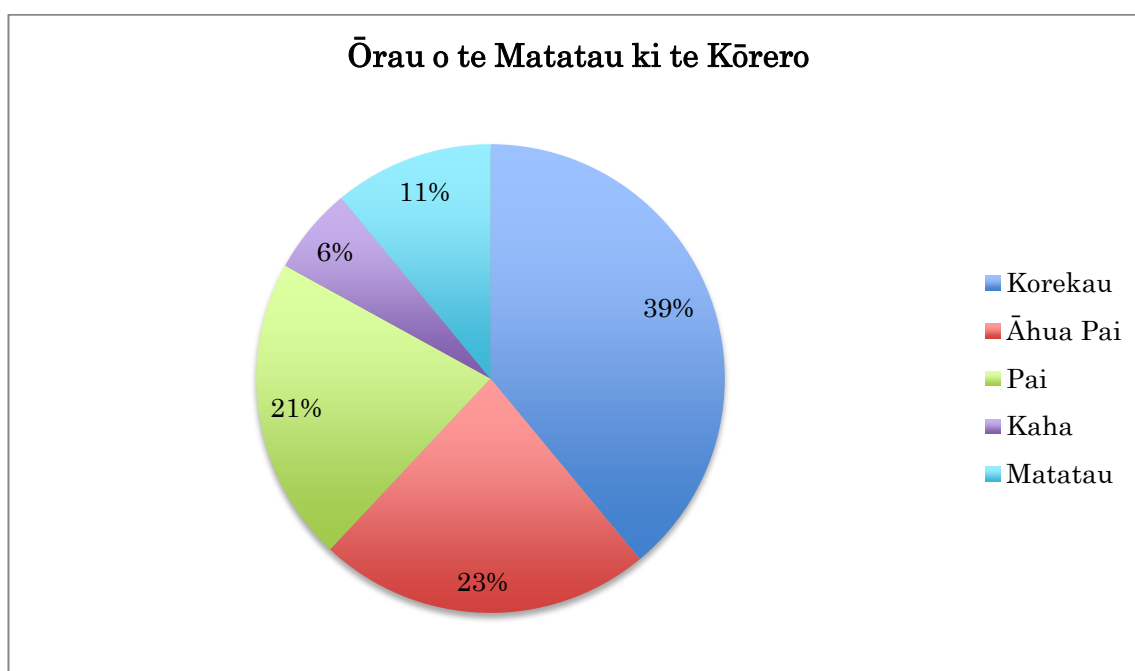
Tēpu Tekau: Te Āheinga Kōrero o Te Tai Tokerau

Te Āheinga Kōrero o Te Tai Tokerau				
Kaumātua	Te rahi o te hunga kōrero	Te katoa o te hunga	% o te hunga kōrero	% ki te katoa o te hunga kōrero
15 – 34	2,985	11,841	25%	25%
35 - 54,	3,159	10,617	30%	26%
55+	2,787	5,490	51%	23%
Tapeke	8,931	27,948	32%	74%

Pū: Te Puni Kōkiri, 2008b

Mō te wāhi ki te hunga pakeke e āhei ana ki te kōrero, kei raro tonu i te 83% kāore e kaha ana ki te kōrero. Ko te hunga matataua ka noho iti nei ki te 11% anahe o te hunga mōhio ki te kōrero.

KauwhataTuarua: Te Tapeke Ōrau o te Matataua



Pū: Te Puni Kōkiri, 2008b

Kia tirohia a Ngāti Kahu, 30% o ōna uri 8,313 (2,520) e āhei ana ki te kōrero Māori, ā, kei raro rawa tēnei tatauranga i te tatauranga ā-motu e mea ana 37% o Ngāi Māori e āhei ana ki te kōrero Māori.

I mea mai hoki ngā tatauranga a Te Puni Kōkiri (2008b), 11% (927) noa iho o taua hunga e noho ana ki Te Tai Tokerau. Nā reira ko te nuinga o Ngāi Māori e noho ana ki waho i ngā papakāinga, i ngā rohe tūturu rānei o ō rātou iwi.

Hoki mai ana ki te kāinga, 9% o ngā kāinga e whai ana i te pakeke me ngā tamariki e āhei ana ki te kōrero Māori. 7% o ngā kāinga, ko ngā tamariki anahe e āhei ana ki te kōrero. 61% o ngā kāinga horekau ana tāngata kōrero Māori. Ka mutu, 23% o ngā kāinga ko ngā pakeke anahe e kōrero Māori ana.

Nā, ahakoa te rahinga tāngata e kīia nei e āhei ana ki te kōrero Māori, mārama ana he torutoru tonu ngā kāinga e whai reo Māori ana, ā, he torutoru rawa ngā kāinga e kōrerotia ana te reo e ngā pakeke me ngā tamariki. Koia ko te aronga mai o te rangahau nei, ko te whakahoki mai i te reo ki ngā kāinga, ki ngā mātua hei reo kōrero ki ngā tamariki, hei reira pakari ake ai te whakamahia, otirā, te whāngaia o te reo ki ngā whakareanga.

Te kaute o te rangahau nei

I whakaritea tētahi kaute mō te rangahau nei hei kohikohi i ngā tatauranga e hāngai ana ki ngā hapū. I hanga ngā pātai kia kite mai nei i te taumata reo o ngā tāngata o te hapū. I āta aro ngā pātai ki te kaha kōrerotia o te reo, ki ngā pūkenga reo, me te kaha o te kōrerotia o te reo i waenga i ngā tamariki me ngā pakeke i ngā kāinga. I tua atu, i tirohia ō rātou hihiritanga ki te reo Māori.

I mātua aro atu te rangahau nei ki ngā pakeke, me kī ki te hunga 20 tau neke atu te pakeke, tā te mea, ko tā te kaupapa rangahau nei ko te whakarite mai i tētahi rautaki reo hei whakaora i te reo o te hunga pakeke o ngā hapū, hei reira whakawhanake ai i te

whakamahinga reo i waenga i te whānau kia tīmata ai ngā mātua ki te whāngai i te reo ki ngā tamariki.

Ki tā te rēhita ā-iwi o Ngāti Kahu (Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Kahu, ā-waha 03 Poutūterangi 2012), 450 ngā tāngata i rēhita nō Patukoraha rātou, arā, ko te 5.4% o te tapeke o Ngāti Kahu. Waihoki, 764 i rēhita ki a Te Whānau Moana, ā, ko te 9.1% o te tapeke.

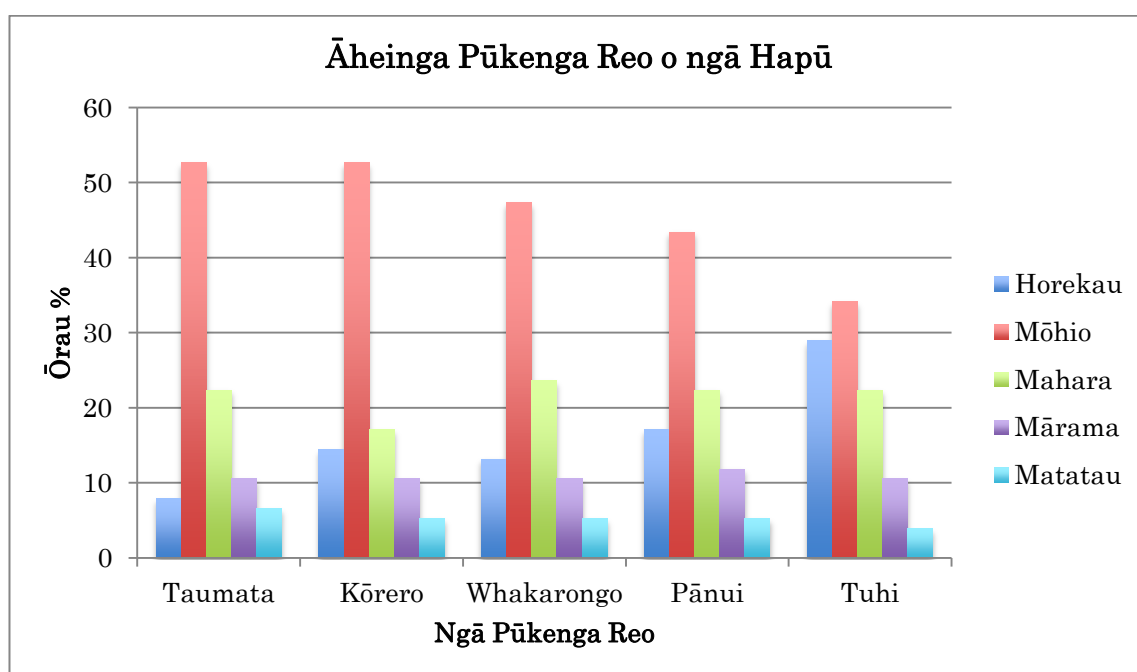
I roto i te kaute o te rangahau, 71 ngā tāngata i whakautu i ngā pātai. Ka tīkina ēnei whakautu hei kitenga mō te rangahau nei. He uaua te whakapā atu ki te nuinga o ngā uri o ngā hapū, nā te noho marara ki ngā tōpito katoa o te motu, puta noa ki te ao whānui. Ahakoa 1,214 ngā tāngata o ngā hapū, 5.6% noa iho i whakautu mai i te kaute nei. Nā te aha i pērā ai? Nā te horapa pea o ngā whānau puta noa i te motu, nā te whatinga rānei o ngā here whanaungatanga, arā, kāore ngā whānau, ngā tāngata i te mōhio ki ō rātou whanaunga. Tēnā pea kāore rātou i te hiahia ki te whakautu, kāore rānei te reo i whai take ki a rātou. Tē taea ēnei pātai te whakautu i konei. Ehara i te mea koia nei te aronga o te rangahau nei. Engari kē ia, ko tōna tino ko te tiro i te hauora o te reo, i te ora o te reo i ngā kāinga, i ngā hāpori, i ngā hapū nei.

Ko te rahinga o ngā kaiwhakautu nei e noho ana ki Tāmaki Makaurau haere whakararo atu ki Te Reinga. 52% o ngā kaiwhakautu e noho ana ki te Tai Tokerau, 28% e noho ana ki Tāmaki Makaurau. E ai ki te Kaute o Aotearoa 2006 (Tatauranga Aotearoa, 2006), 31.6 % noa iho o te tapeke o Ngāti Kahu e noho ana ki Te Tai Tokerau, ā, 42.7% e noho ana ki Tāmaki Makaurau. E mārāma ana te kite, ko te 68.4% tonu e noho ana i waho i te rohe tūturu o Ngāti Kahu.

I whāia e te kairangahau nei te tauira o ngā kaute a Te Puni Kōkiri (2008), a Te Tatauranga Aotearoa (2006) anō hoki, ā, i tukua mā te tangata anō tōna reo e aromātai, e tohutohu ki te taumata e tika ana ki a ia. Ahakoa tēnei āhuatanga ka kitea tonutia ngā piki me ngā heke o te whakamahia o te reo, tērā i tō te rohe tatauranga, i tō te motu tatauranga anō hoki.

Tuatahi, ka tirohia te taumata o ngā āheinga kōrero:

Kauwhata Tuatoru: Āheinga Pūkenga Reo o ngā Hapū



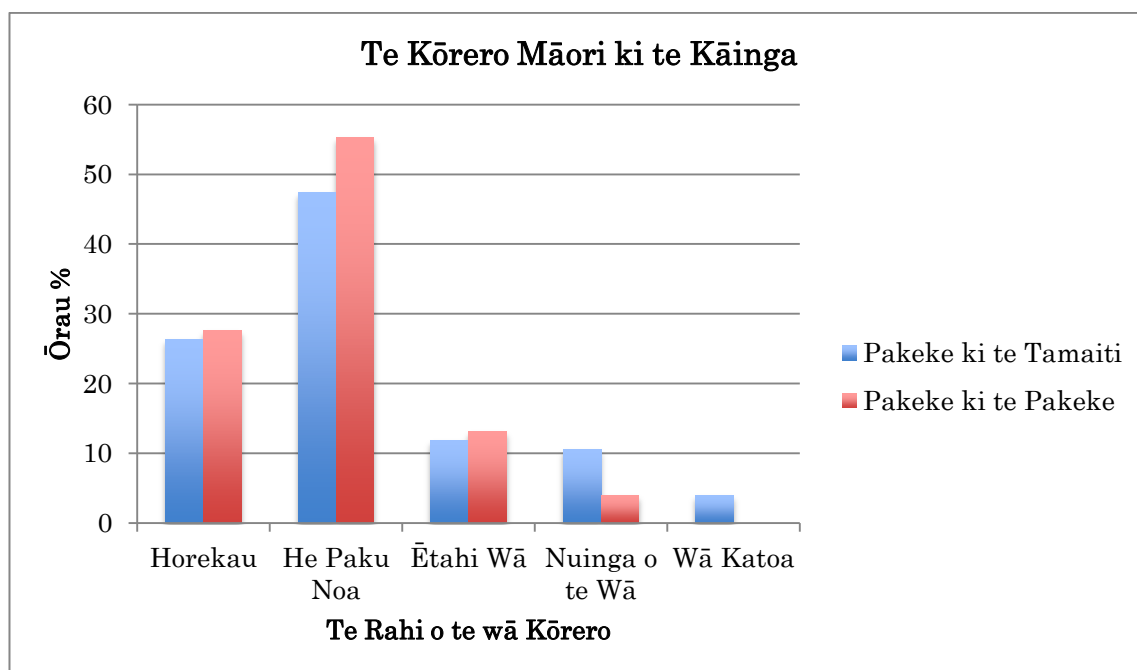
Kei te kite mai he āhua rite te taumata o te reo ki tō te motu, ki tō Te Tai Tokerau anō hoki, arā, ko te 60% e noho tonu ana ki te take o te maunga mō te taha ki te pakari o te reo. Nā, pērā tonu ki ngā tatauranga ā-motu, kei te kaha ake ngā pūkenga whakarongo, pānui anō hoki i ngā pūkenga kōrero me ngā pūkenga whakarongo.

Kei raro rawa ngā taumata o te mārama me te matatau i tō te motu me Te Tai Tokerau. Ka noho te taumata mārama ki te 10% mō ngā pūkenga reo katoa, heoi ki tō te motu he āhua 20% kē te rahi. Ki tō te taumata matatau ka noho ki te 5% mō ngā pūkenga reo

katoa, ā, ki tō te motu i waenga i te 13% ki te 20%. Heoi ki te titiro ki ngā taumata o runga ake, he āhua 15% noa iho te rahi o te hunga e kaiaka ana ki te reo Māori.

Ka huri ki ngā kāinga, ā, ka tirohia te kōrerotia o te reo i waenga i ngā pakeke me ngā tamariki:

Kauwhata Tuawhā: Te Kōrero Māori ki ngā Kāinga



He rerekē te āhuatanga o ngā tatauranga o te motu, o Te Tai Tokerau, me ngā hapū, tā te mea, ka wehea e Te Puni Kōkiri te kaumātuatanga o ngā tamariki ki ngā tamariki nohinohi, ngā tamariki i te kura me ngā tamariki i te whare kura. Heoi ki tā te rangahau o ngā hapū nei, ka titiro noa iho ki ngā tamariki katoa o te kāinga ahakoa ō rātou kaumātuatanga. Nā ēnei rerekētanga e mārāma ana te kite, torutoru noa iho ngā kāinga e whakamahia ana te reo i waenga i ngā pakeke, i ngā mātua me ngā tamariki.

Koia ka kite mai i te whatinga o te tukunga iho o te reo ki ngā kāinga. Āhua 75% o ngā kāinga ka noho pēnei te tatauranga, arā, ka pakupaku noa iho te reo e kōrerotia ana e te whānau. I uia ngā tamariki me ngā pakeke mō te hiranga o te kōrero Māori. Mō te wāhi

ki ngā tamariki, 77% i whakautu mai he hiranga tō te kōrero Māori, ā, 82% hoki o ngā pakeke i whakautu pērā mai ai.

Kei te kite i te mate o te reo i tēnei takiwā, ā, kei te kite hoki i te matea kōhukihuki kia whakahokia, kia whakapakaritia te reo o te hunga pakeke, o te hunga mātua kia ora ake anō ai te tukunga iho i ngā kāinga. Ka kitea hoki te tautoko a ngā whānau kia tū ake ai ngā mātua me ngā pakeke. Ka noho hei tauira whakakitenga mā ngā tamariki, kia mana tonu ai te reo Māori, otirā, kia tīmata te huri ki te reo Māori hei reo kōrero mō ngā whānau i ngā kāinga.

Hāunga anō ngā kāinga, ko ngā wāhi matua e rangona ana te reo Māori, ko ngā kura (23%), ko ngā pāpāho (16%) me te marae, arā, ko ngā huihuinga kōrero a ngā kaumātua (42%). Heoi, e mea ana i roto i te rangahau nei, “e rangona ana”, nō reira, ehara i te mea “e kōrero ana, e mārama ana rānei” ēnei hunga ki te kōrero Māori, ko te mea kē, kei reira te reo e whakamahia ana.

Ahakoia te kino o ngā tatauranga nei, te iti o te hunga kōrero, te whatinga o te tukunga iho, ka puta tonu mai ngā wawata, ngā hihiritanga o ngā hapū ki tō rātou reo. Ki te pātai “*pēhea ana te hiranga o te reo ki tō whānau?*” 29% ka mea mai, “he hiranga tō te reo”, ā, ko te 49% ka whakautu mai, “he tino hiranga tō te reo”. Ka pātaihia rātou, “ki te ngaro tō reo, ka ngaro hoki tō tuakiri?” 72% o tēnei hunga ka mea mai, “Āe, he pānga nui whakaharahara tō te ngarohanga o te reo ki te ngarohanga o te tuakiri”.

Nā reira ahakoa te ngarohanga, te mimititanga o te reo o ngā whānau, kei te kite tonu rātou i te hiranga o te reo, otirā, te hiranga o tā rātou kōrero i te reo. Tau ana te ngākau i te kitenga mai o te kaha o ngā hapū, o te hihiri o ngā whānau ki te reo Māori me tō rātou hiahia kia kōrero tonu i te reo. Ka pātaihia anō rātou, “Mā wai te reo e whakaora?” 26% ka mea mai, “mā ngā kura”, 24% ka mea mai, “mā ngā kaumātua”, ā, 26% ka mea mai “mā rātou anō”.

Ki roto tonu i te rangahau nei, ka pātaihia te hunga nei, “Ko hea rā ētahi wāhi hei whakapakari anō i te reo Māori?” 29% ka kī mai, “ko ngā kura, ko ngā wānanga reo hoki”, 25% ka kī mai, “ko te marae”, 24% ka kī mai, “ko ngā kāinga”, arā, ko ngā wāhi whānau, kaumātua hoki. Nā ēnei tatauranga nei, kei te kitea mai ētahi wāhi tītike, i ētahi takiwā whakahirahira hei whakaarotanga mā te iwi, mā te hapū, mā te kairangahau hoki mō te whakaora reo. Kua whārikihia kētia ēnei whakaaro i roto i te arotakenga mātātuihi. Ka kitea te pānga me te hiranga o ngā wānanga whakaako reo Māori pērā i Te Ātaarangi. Ka whakatūngia ngā wānanga rūmaki reo ki te marae. Ka tōia mai ngā pakeke, ngā kaumātua me ngā whānau katoa ki te marae ki te ako tahi, ki te wānanga tahi, ki te kōrero tahi anō hoki i te reo, ā, ko te tūmanako ka kawea ngā akoranga ki ngā kāinga, ki reira whakatipu ake ai.

Hāunga anō te mahi ātaahua a Te Ātaarangi, ka noho nei te pōhēhē ki waenga i ngā hapū, nā te mea, i tukua te pātai nei, “Ka kōrero te rahinga o te hapū i te reo?” 56% i “kāo” mai, 17% i “āe” mai, ā, 26% i, “kāore i te mōhio” mai. He āhua rite aua whakautu ki ngā whakautu o te pātai nei, “E ora pai ana te reo o tō hapū?” 58% i whakahē, 20% i whakaae, ā, 22% kāore i te mōhio. Nā, kei te kite mai ko te hunga e whakaae ana ki ēnei pātai he pōhēhē nui nō rātou, tā te mea, kua whakaaturia mai ngā tatauranga mō te tāmata haere o te reo. Ko te hunga kāore i te mōhio, he kūare nō rātou, tē mōhio ki ngā

take e pā ana ki te reo me tōna orange. He take nui tēnei mō te whakamahere whakamārama i roto i te rautaki reo Māori. Me mārama ēnei hunga pōhēhē ki ngā take matua o te reo kia kite ai i te orange, i te matenga rānei o te reo i roto i ngā hapū.

Ahakoia he kūare, he pōhēhē hoki ētahi, he kaha tonu, he manawanui tonu nō ngā hapū nei ki te whakaora tonu i tō rātou reo Māori. Kei te kī mai ngā tatauranga o ngā hapū nei, 93% e manawanui ana ki te whakaora i te reo, 30% e pūmau ana ki ngā mahinga whakaora reo Māori, ā, 75% ka whai i tētahi rautaki whakaora reo motuhake. Nā reira, tērā tonu te wawata o te hunga nei kia ora pai ai te reo. Kei reira te manawanui, te hihiri hoki o ngā hapū kia ora tonu ai tō rātou reo Māori.

I te mutunga mai o te tirohanga rangahau nei, 98% o te hunga i pātaia ka tino whakatau mai, he hiahia nō rātou ki te whakakaha ake i tō rātou ake reo Māori. Nā reira, ahakoia te kore mōhio o ētahi o ngā hapū ki ngā nekeneketanga me ngā āhuatanga o te reo Māori kua tau ki runga i rātou i ēnei rā, e kite tonu mai ana te hihiri o ngā hapū ki tō rātou reo Māori kia piki tonu, kia pai ake, kia pakari ake, otirā, kia ora tonu ai.

Whakakapi

Kua kitea mai, ahakoia ka tirohia ā-motu, ā-rohe, ā-iwi, ā-hapū nei, kua raru te reo Māori, ōna āhuatanga, ōna takiwā katoa. Kei raro te reo Māori e putu ana, ā, kei te kite mai kua riro mā te tokoiti e kawe mai i tēnei taonga. Kua mahue mai te reo i te nuinga, ā, ka noho hei take tuatoru, take tuawhā, take tua aha rānei. Hāunga anō ngā mahi whakaora reo Māori i ngā tau 30 kua pahure atu nei, ki tā Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi (Waitangi Tribunal, 2010), “in 2010 there must be a deep-seated fear for the survival of the reo”. Kei te tino kite ki konei, kāore i tino pai ake te āhuatanga o te reo Māori i ērā tau.

Kua kitea hoki he ritenga tō ngā tatauranga ā-motu heke iho ki te hapū. Ahakoa te taumata o te reo o te hunga kōrero, kua tata ngaro te tukunga iho, te kōrerotia o te reo i ngā kāinga. Koia ka kite pū i te tino mate, kua waiho kē ko ngā wāhi pērā i te kura, i ngā huihuinga Māori, i te marae anō hoki hei wāhi kōrero Māori. Erangi, ki te taha o te whānau, ki te kāinga, me te reo kōrero ia te wā, ia te wā ki ngā horopaki nui, kua mimiti, kua tata ngaro te noho mai o te reo Māori hei reo matua, hei reo kāinga i ēnei rā.

Heoi, ahakoa tēnei mimititanga, me te ngaro haere o te reo i roto i ngā kāinga, kua pūāwai mai ngā wawata o ngā hapū. Tērā te hihiri, tērā te manako, tērā te hiahia kia hoki mai ai te reo ki roto i a rātou. I mātua whakatakotohia e te hunga whakautu, ahakoa te mate o te reo, te kore rānei, he hiahia nui whakaharahara nō rātou kia ako, kia pupuri, kia mau ki te reo. Koirā te take, e whakapau kaha ana kia whakaritea tētahi rautaki hei whakaora i te reo, hei whakaoho i te reo ki roto i ngā whānau, i ngā kāinga. Hei te wāhanga e whai nei ka āta whakatakotohia tētahi huarahi, tētahi kaupapa hei rautaki whakaora reo, ā, ka whai pānga atu ki ngā kōrero kua kohia i roto i te rangahau o runga ake nei.

Upoko 7

Rautaki Reo

Ka aro atu tēnei upoko ki te anga rautaki reo i whakaarohia hei huarahi whakaora i te reo o Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. Ka whakatakotohia te taura o te anga nei, kia kitea ai tōna hanga, ōna āhuatanga anō hoki.

Hei huarahi tautoko, hei toronga māku kua tirohia atu ētahi rautaki reo Māori nō iwi kē. Hei tūāpapa tonu kua tirohia atu te Rautaki Reo Māori (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2003), i reira ka mātua whakatakoto mai i ngā mahi hei whakatutuki i tētahi rautaki whakaora reo. Hei tāpiri atu ka tirohia te putanga Aratohu Whakamahere Whakawhanake Reo Māori⁵⁶ (2007) me ōna aratohu hei āwhina i te iwi kia kōkiriā ēnei mahi whakahirahira.

I tirohia atu ētahi rautaki-ā-iwi, arā, nō Ngāti Awa, nō Ngāti Raukawa, nō Ngāti Kahungunu, nō Taranaki me ngā iwi nō Te Hiku o te Ika. E mōhio ana, arā atu anō ētahi rautaki-ā-iwi, pērā nō tāwāhi, nō konei hoki rā anō. Heoi anō, kua tīpakohia ko ēnei e whai ana nā te mea e kitea mai nei he hāngai ki tāku e whai ana.

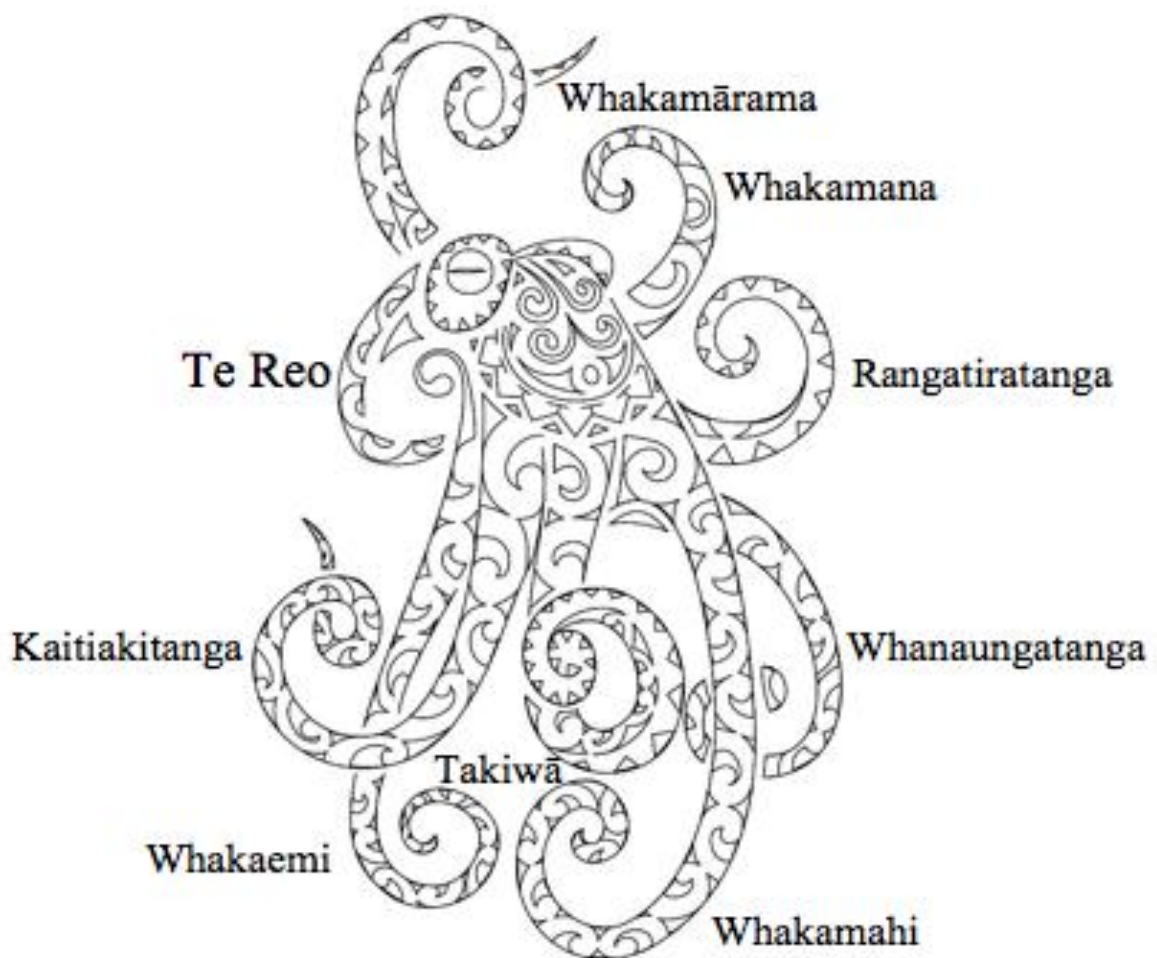
Nā te kitenga atu, kua puta mai ētahi mātāpono matua e kitea ai he aha ngā kaupapa, ngā take, ngā hiahia, ngā wawata i puta mai ai ēnei rautaki, otirā, i roto tonu i ēnei rautaki hei whāinga mā ngā iwi. Ka tāpirihia atu ēnei kitenga ki te rautaki e whai ake nei, kia honohono ai, kia tū pakari ai. Otirā, ka whakaatu i ngā mātāpono matua o ēnei rautaki hei tūāpapa, hei poutoko i te mahi rangahau nei.

⁵⁶Planning for Māori Language Regeneration: Guidelines (2007).

Ko te Pū o te Wheke

He whakaritenga tēnei hei whakaatu i tētahi huarahi hei whakahoki mai i te reo Māori ki ngā hapū e rua, arā, ki a Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. Te take i puta mai ai tēnei kaupapa, e aruaru nei i ngā āhuatanga, i ngā rautaki papai kia hāpai ake ai i tōku ake reo, otirā kia whakahoki atu i taua reo ki te kāinga. Ka hoki anō ki te karanga o te whakapae paerua nei, arā, ko Te Mauri o Pūheke, arā, ki te maunga tūtei pō, tūtei ao. I tapaina te rautaki kia pēnei tā te mea he wheke tōna hanga, nā, ka kitea tōna pū, ōna karu, otirā, ōna kāwai e totoro atu ana. Ahakoa te toro atu ki wāhi kē tiki atu ai he kōrero, ko tōna hokinga mai ki te kaupapa e mau ai, ka tika. Koia nei e noho pū ana te wheke.

Mahere Tuarima: Te Pū o te Wheke



Nā, kei pātaia mai, “He aha te take o te reo? He aha te tuakiri o te iwi? Ka hoki ki ngā

kōrero a Tā Hēmi Hēnare:

The language is the core of our Māori culture and mana. Ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori. If the language dies, as some predict, what do we have left to us? Then I ask our own people who are we? (Durie, 1998, p. 59)

E tautoko ana a Tā Kīngi Ihaka:

Ki te toitu te kupu, arā te reo Maori. Ki te toitu te mana o te iwi Maori. Ki te toitu te whenua, ka mau te Maoritanga. Otira me penei – Ki te ngaro te reo Maori, Ki te ngaronga whenua Maori, - ka ngaro te mana Maori (Ihaka, 1957).

E tautoko ana te whakaaro o Fishman (1997, p. 61) “... ethnic language, ethnic identity and ethnic culture (behaviours, beliefs, artifacts) are all completely intertwined”, i pēnei hoki te whakaaro o te iwi Pōrana, arā, “equal to the land of the forefathers is the language of the forefathers” (1997, p. 53).

Ko te reo te mauri o te iwi, ko te reo te tuakiri o te iwi, ko te mau o te iwi ko te whenua, i reira ka puta mai tēnei whakarite, tēnei anga rautaki hei whakaatu i tētahi huarahi kia oho anō ai te mauri o te iwi nei.

Nā reira, ko te upoko tērā ko te reo, ko te māngai, ko te tuakiri o te iwi. Kei ia kāwai he mātāpono, he take, he kaupapa anō hei whāngai i te upoko. Arā, ko te Whakamārama, te Whakamana, te Rangatiratanga, te Whanaungatanga, te Whakamahi, te Takiwā, te Whakaemi, te Kaitiakitanga. Nā reira, koia pū ko te wheke, tōna upoko, ōna kāwai e waru. Ka neke motuhake ia kāwai ki tōna e hiahiatia ana, otirā, mā te pū hei whakahaere te katoa. Mā ngā kāwai katoa te pū e ora ai. Kia whakataukī atu nei “Ka horoi tētahi ringa i tētahi atu, mā te katoa te upoko”⁵⁷.

⁵⁷He Pepeha Kīriki “One hand washes the other, both wash the face”.

Koia rā te take i tīpakohia tēnei tohu hei anga rautaki māku. He rautaki matarau tēnei rautaki, he nui ōna mata hei whakaora i te reo. Kua āta titiro ki ngā momo ara hei whakaora i te reo, otirā, te aro tahi ki ētahi wāhi, āhuatanga o te hapū, i reira whakahokia ai te reo hei reo kōrero, hei reo tuatahi, hei reo oranga. Ka whāia ake nei, ka wetewete haere i ngā wāhanga o te wheke, hei whakamārama, hei wherawhera i ngā āhuatanga, i ngā kaupapa o roto kia kite ai i te hononga i waenga i ia kāwai, me tōna hāngai ki te katoa, hei reira tutuki ai ngā wawata kia ora ai te reo o Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana.

Ngā Wāhanga o te Wheke

Te Upoko – Te Reo

“Ko te reo te mauri o te Mana Māori”

He kōrero hōhonu ēnei, he kōrero mārama, he kōrero pono. Nā, e whakaatu ana ēnei kōrero i te hiranga o te reo ki te tangata, ahakoa Māori mai, ahakoa Tauīwi mai, koia pū ko tō te reo take ki te tangata. Ka hāngai atu tēnei upoko ki te reo me tōna hāngaitanga ki te tuakiri o te iwi, otirā ki tōna wāhanga nui ki roto i te wairua o te iwi. He nui ngā kōrero kua puta mai e whakamārama ana, e whakaatu ana i ngā take e pā ana ki te reo, e pāngia ana hoki te iwi mēnā ka ngaro te reo.

Heoi, ehara tēnei i te take Māori anahe, kāo. He take tēnei e pā ana ki ngā tāngata katoa o te ao ahakoa nō hea. E hia kē ngā tohunga reo, ngā mātanga tuakiri tangata (Fishman 1991, Spolsky, 2005, Sapir 1921, arā noa atu) i meinga atu ko te reo te pūtake, tētahi pou nui o te tangata tuakiri, ki te ngaro ia ka ngaro hoki ko te tuakiri tangata, “without language the nation disappears” (Fishman, 1997, p. 44).

Heoi hei pātai, he Pākehā te tangata, ki te kore tōna reo Pākehā? He Wīwī te tangata, ki te kore tōna reo Wīwī? He Hainamana te tangata, ki te kore tōna reo Haina? Koinei te ngako o te pātai i puta i a Chris Winitana (2011), i tana pukapuka, *Tōku Reo, Tōku Ohoo*, hei whakaarotanga mō te katoa.

He kōrero taumaha tērā, heoi koia e wehe ai te iwi, tēnā me tōna whakaae, tēnā me tōna whakahē. He uaua tonu tēnei kōrero, nā te mea ko te nuinga tonu o te iwi Māori horekau rawa tō rātou reo Māori (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2008a), erangi ka karangahia tonutia he Māori. Tēnā pea ki tā taua hunga rā, ehara i te mea mā te reo anahe e Māori ai rātou, tēnā e kīia nei “he toto Māori ōna, he whakapapa Māori tōku, he tikanga Māori āku, he Māori tonu ahau ahakoa kāhore tonu taku reo Māori”.

Ka tautoko hoki nei ngā tatauranga i kitea i roto i te tuhinga nā Ngaha (2005, p. 39). I puta ētahi whakatau i te hunga i uiuia kia kitea ai ō rātou waiaro ki tō rātou reo, tō rātou tuakiri Māori. E ai ki ngā tatauranga, ko te nuinga o ngā tāngata i uiuia e whakaae ana ko te whakapapa (82%) te tohu nui e kīia nei he Māori te tangata, ka tahi. Ka rua ko te tupuranga o te tangata, heke ana ki āna tikanga tae noa atu ki te reo (iti iho i te 30%) e noho ana ki raro e putu ana.

Ko tētahi kitenga i waenga i aua tatauranga ko te pakeke o te tangata. Ko te 36% o te hunga rima tekau tau ake i mea atu ko te reo tētahi tino wāhanga o te tuakiri. He iti iho i te 16% te hunga toru tekau tau iho e whakaae ana ko te reo he tino wāhanga o te tuakiri.

Koia rā e raru ai tātou. Ko tā Fishman (1991, p. 16) ko te “Xmen via Yish”. Arā, ka noho ko te “Xmen” hei tohu i te iwi, ko te “Yish” hei tohu i te reo. Ka titiro ki te rerekētanga, ko te “Xmen via Xish”, arā, ko te “Māori mā te reo Māori”. Koinei te

tangata e kōrero ana i tōna reo tūturu, arā, i tōna reo Māori hei reo kōrerorero i ngā horopaki tūturu, i ngā horopaki Māori katoa hei tuakiri mōna, “...using traditional own-ethnicity-associated language for the purposes of ethnic self-definition and association” (1991, p. 5).

Ko te aronga atu ko te “Xmen via Yish”, arā, ko te “Māori mā te reo Pākehā”. Koinei te tangata ka kīia he Māori, heoi ko tōna reo tonu ko te reo Pākehā. Ahakoa tāna whai i ngā tikanga, i ngā whakaaro, i te tirohanga Māori, ko tāna pānga katoa ki tōna ao, ko āna kawenga katoa mā te reo Pākehā. I whakatakotoria ngā kōrero nei a Fishman, i te mea he tūāhuatanga tēnei kua kaha te pā ki a Te Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. Nō reira, ko tā te rautaki nei he rapu i tētahi ara e huri anō ai kia “Xmen via Xish” te noho a ngā hapū nei.

Ka huri i nāiane ki ngā kāwai o te wheke, arā, ka wetewete haere i ngā āhuatanga o tēnā kāwai, o tēnā kāwai. Ka whakaatu mai nei i ngā mahi matua, me ngā mātāpono hei huarahi whakatutuki i te rautaki nei. Ka kite hoki ko te pānga mai, ko te hāngai ki ngā rautaki reo Māori i arotakengia i mua ake.

Te Whakamārama

“Oruru karanga pā tahi”⁵⁸

He wāhanga tino nui te whakamārama i roto i ngā rautaki maha mai i Aotearoa puta noa i te ao (Te Reo-o-Taranaki, 2003, Ngāti Awa, 2010, Ngāti Kahungunu, 2006, Ngāti Raukawa, 2006, Te Hiku o te Ika, 2006).

⁵⁸He pepeha nō Ngāti Kahu, ko Oruru he wāhi, he riu kikī katoa i te tangata, i tōna wā. Nā te tokomaha o ngā tangata me te nui o ngā pā, i taea te tuku karere mā te karanga tētahi pā ki tētahi atu.

He mea nui tēnei hei whakamārama atu ki te iwi ngā take, ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki te reo Māori. Ko te take o tēnei upoko ko te whakaatu, ko te whakapuaki, ko te whakapāoho atu i ngā pānga ki te reo kia mārama pai ai te marea, kia kore ai e kūare ki te hemotanga atu o te reo, otirā ērā āhuatanga ka ngaro mehemea ka ngaro hoki ko te reo.

Ko tā te whakamārama he whakaohoho, he whakamataara i te iwi ki ngā take e hāngai ana ki te reo, otirā kia whakatairangatia, kia whakapikitia te māramatanga, i te mātau o te iwi ki te pūtaketanga o te hiranga o te reo. Koia tā ngā rautaki-ā-iwi hei whakamārama atu, hei whakaohoho mai i ō rātou uri ki te tapu, ki te ihi, ki te mana o te reo kāmehameha, otirā kia ū mai ai ki te ngākau o tēnā, o tēnā.

Kia hoki ki ngā kitenga a Ngaha (2005), mehemea rā ko te nuinga o ngā tāngata e whakaaro ake nei, kāore te reo e whai wāhi nui ki roto i te tuakiri tangata, ka kite pū ana i te tino take o tēnei kaupapa. Kia whakatairangatia ake te reo i ngā hapori, me whakamārama atu ki te hunga whai mana, ki te hunga ka kōrerotia te reo. He nui ngā take o te reo ki te iwi, ko te pūtaketanga o te reo, tōna noho pou mō te tuakiri tangata, tōna motuhaketanga, ngā āhuatanga pēhi i te reo, ngā take me panoni, ngā mahi hei whakaora, arā noa atu, arā noa atu. Ko tōna mutunga mai kia whakapikitia te tautoko a te hapori ki te reo me ngā mahi whakaora i a ia.

Nā, me pēhea e tau atu ai tēnei māramatanga ki a Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana? Kei roto katoa i ngā rautaki-ā-iwi ko te whakarite, ko te whakatū wānanga, huihuinga hoki kia kōrerohia ēnei take, kia whai wāhi ai te kōrero kanohi ki te kanohi, heoi he mahi nui anō te whakahuihui i te iwi, arā anō ētahi atu ara hei whakapā atu ki te iwi.

Ki tā te Reo-o-Taranaki (Te Reo-o-Taranaki Charitable Trust, 2005) he mahere pai e whakaatu ai i ētahi huarahi hei whakapāoho atu ki te iwi. Heoi, nā te mea e aro atu ana ki ngā hapū e rua anahe me āta whakaaro ki ngā utu, ki ngā rauemi, me ngā mahi e taea ana. Tēnā pea, ko ngā ara pai hei whai mā mātou o Te Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana tēnei ko te irirangi, te ipurangi, te pūrongo me te wānanga.

Ki tā te irirangi he whānui tana hora ki ngā tāngata o te takiwā. Kei a Te Reo Irirangi o Te Hiku⁵⁹ te mana whakapāoho Māori ki Te Hiku o te Ika. He wāhanga anō tōna e kīia nei ko te Pāoho o Ngāti Kahu⁶⁰, e pāoho atu ana i ngā Pō Apa ia wiki. He wāhi pai tēnei hei whakaatu i ngā take, i ngā kōrero o te iwi puta noa i te takiwā, otirā, he wāhi hei whakarite wā kōrerorero, he uiui tangata, he aha atu. Ahakoa kei waho te nuinga o te iwi i te takiwā, ka taea tonu te whakarongo mā te ipurangi, koia tētahi o ngā painga o ngā rauemi ipurangi.

He nui ngā painga o ēnei rauemi hei kaupapa whakaora reo. Otirā, mēnā ka titiro ki ngā momo whao o te ipurangi, he nui tonu ko te Pukamata⁶¹ tētahi. He wāhi pai hei tūhonohono i ngā uri, ahakoa kei hea rānei puta noa i te ao. I reira ka taea te tuku kōrero, te whakautu pātai, te whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro. Ka whakapakari i ngā hononga i waenga i te hapū i runga i te kōrerorerotanga, me te whakawhitiwhititanga ahakoa te tawhiti o te noho o tēnā, o tēnā.

He wāhi anō ki te tuku-ā-īmēra i ngā pūrongo ki ngā uri. Mā te pūrongo nei hei kawē ngā pānui, ngā mahinga, ngā kōrero katoa e hiahiatia ana. He wāhi pai hei tuku patapatai⁶² kia tere kōhi i ngā tatauranga. Arā anō te tuku-ā-marama tētahi hei pānui mā

⁵⁹Te Hiku FM

⁶⁰The Ngāti Kahu Show

⁶¹Facebook

⁶²Survey

te iwi, hei reira hora atu ai he kōrero hītori, he kupu hou, he whakamāramatanga ki tētahi āhuatanga, kaupapa matua ki te iwi, he wāhanga hei whakautu mā te iwi, hei whakataetae, arā noa atu, arā noa atu.

Heoi ko te wāhanga tino nui tonu ko te tuku-ā-waha, arā, ko te kanohi ki te kanohi. Me tae atu ki ngā huihuinga, kia rongo, kia kōrero, kia kitea mai ai te kaupapa e haere ana. Mā te kite a te iwi, mā te rongo ki ngā tāngata e whakatauiria ana i te reo, e ārahi ai i te iwi kia kore ai e noho kūare. Nā reira, me mātua mārama te hapū ki ngā take katoa e hāngai ana ki te reo, ōna pikinga, ōna hekenga, he aha hoki i pērā ai.

Whakamana

“Tōku reo, tōku māpihi maurea”

Ko tā tēnei wāhanga he titiro ki te mana o te reo, ā, ka aro atu ki te whakamahere e kīia nei ko te “Tūranga Whai Tikanga⁶³”. He kaupapa uaua pea tēnei wāhanga. He uaua nā te mea he mahi kia huri ai te aro o te iwi, kia kōrure i te waiaro o te tangata, kia panoni ai te whakaaro o te marea ki te mana o te reo me tōna tino tūranga i roto i te tuakiri o te tangata, otirā, i roto i te hononga o te whānau, o te hapū, o te iwi, otirā, o te ao.

Kei roto hoki i ngā rautaki a Ngāti Awa, a Raukawa, a Ngāti Kahungunu ngā whāinga rauemi hei whakamana i te reo Māori. He hononga anō tēnei ki te wāhanga whakaemi, me te wāhanga whakatipu. Nā, he hiahia nō rātou ki te hanga, ki te whakaputa mai i ngā rauemi hei whakaako, hei whakamana i te reo. Ko ēnei rauemi ka tukuna ki ngā wāhi ako, arā, ki ngā kura, ki ngā wānanga, ki ngā āhuatanga ako a te iwi, ka tahi. Ka rua ka aro ki ngā momo rauemi mā te hāpori whānui, arā, ngā tohu whenua, ngā ingoa wāhi,

⁶³Status

ngā tohu e iri ana hei pānui mā te marea.

Ki tō te kairangahau whakaaro ko tēnei pea te wāhanga uaua, te mahi pakeke hei whakatutuki. I meinga pēnei nā, nā te mea, ko te kitenga atu i ngā tatauranga i whakaatu mai nei i te rahinga tāngata e kōrero ana i te reo, tē kōrero rānei, ko ngā kohinga kōrero nā Ngaha (2005), kāore nei ngā tāngata e whakaaro nui ana ki te reo, ā, he iti iho i te 30% i whakaae mai nei ko te reo tētahi tohu nui o te tuakiri.

Ko te tikanga o te rau takitini⁶⁴ ka eke te rahinga o te hunga reo Māori ka whāia e te katoa, arā, kia pari mai te tai hiahia o tētahi hunga, ka huri, ka tipu, ā, nāwai rā ka noho tūturu hei tikanga, hei whakaritenga mā te katoa. He uaua te kī hei āhea eke ai ki te rahinga marohi, heoi ki tā Linton (2004, p. 279) “People are more likely to maintain bilingualism when lots of others around them are doing the same thing”. Ka haere tonu tāna kī, “Stable bilingualism would exist only in places where there are huge individual and contextual incentives” (2004, p. 288). Koia tēnā me whakamana te reo, me whakahau te hapū kia kitea ai ngā painga o te reo, kia whai hua mai i roto i ngā horopaki i ngā wāhi i rāhuitia hei wāhi reo Māori anahe.

Rangatiratanga

“Tirohia i te moana he ngohi e ranga ana”⁶⁵

Kia tāmōre ake ai tētahi rautaki whakakōaro nuku reo⁶⁶, me tika a raro nei, arā, ko te tūāpapa tonu o te kanohi ki te kanohi, te noho i roto i te hapori koia kia whāia tōtikahia i te tuatahi. Anei te kōrero a Fishman (1991, p. 4):

⁶⁴Critical Mass

⁶⁵Kawharu, M. (2009). *Tahuhu Kōrero: Sayings From Te Taitokerau*. “Tirohia i te moana he ngohi e ranga ana, tirohia i te whenua he tira tāngata e hāereere ana. Mā wai e raranga kia kotahi ai?”

⁶⁶Reversing Language Shift (RLS)

...initial focusing on RLS-efforts *per se* is crucial, particularly on such efforts as can be engaged in by local communities and by their constituent families by means of their own efforts, resources and dedication. It counsels greater sociocultural self-sufficiency, self-help, self-regulation and initiative...

Anō nei ko tēnei tētahi tino kaupapa hei kawē mai i tēnei rautaki. Nō te iwi te reo, nā te iwi ngā whakaritenga, mā te iwi te mahi, mō te iwi ngā hua. Ka riro katoa i te iwi nei te mana whakahaere i ngā āhuatanga katoa o te rautaki. Koia i rerekē ai ki ētahi atu o ngā rautaki-ā-iwi. Ka noho tonu tēnei ki waenga i ngā hapū, kāore i te whai, kāore hoki pea i āwhinatia e te Kāwanatanga, e ngā kaunihera-ā-rohe rānei. Heoi ehara tērā i te take kia kore ai e toro atu rā ki ērā momo puna āwhina.

Ki tā Christensen, hei mātāpono tuatahi mō te rautaki whakaora i te reo Māori, ko te Mana Māori, arā, me pūmau te mana whakahaere ki te hapū (2001, p. 226):

E hāngai anō hoki ki tā Fishman “mahī whakaora tūāpapa⁶⁷” (1991:83), inā, mau tonu te mana whakahaere ki te iwi Māori, ā, ka haere ngā mahi i ngā wāhi mana Māori. Tāpiri atu ki te whakaora reo, ko te whakapakari i ngā tikanga, i ngā uara, me ngā āhuatanga noho o te hāpori te whāinga

He nui ngā whenua, ngā iwi i tuku mā te kāwanatanga tonu te mahi whakaora reo e hiki, otirā i kaha whakatau tonu rā ko ngā kura hei wāhi e ora ai te reo.

Kei roto i te Whakamahere Whakawhanake Reo Māori nā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (2007), i whakamānawa mai i ngā iwi kia whāia e rātou ō rātou ake rautaki whakaora reo, otirā, kia puta iho ai ō rātou ake tuakiri, ō rātou ake motuhaketanga hei whakaata mai i ngā kōrero, ō rātou ahurea, ō rātou hītori tae noa atu ki ō rātou nohohanga-ā-iwi. E mea ana kia whakahuihui i te hapū, kia mātua whakaputa i ngā hiahia, i ngā wawata, i ngā māharahara o te hapū, kātahi ka tīmata te whakatakoto huarahi hei whakatutuki i ērā whakataunga. Kei waenga hoki i te hapū ngā matatau, ngā

⁶⁷Foundational reversing language shift activity

pūkenga ki te reo, ngā kōrero o te hapū, ngā huruhuru rānei hei whakarewa i te manu nei.

Hoki mai ana ki tēnei rautaki, ka tukuna te wheke kia rere i ngā wai. Mā ōna kāwai e whakakotahi mai, e whakahuihui mai i ngā uri o Patukoraha, o Te Whānau Moana ki ngā rekereke o Pūheke, kōrero ai, wānanga ai. Me huri mai te hapū ki a ia anō rapu haere ai i ngā tāngata ōna hei ringa hāpai, hei tuarā waha, hei waewae kia tū mai ai tēnei kaupapa nui.

Nā reira, kia whai paremata ngā pātai nei mō tēnei rautaki; Nō wai te reo? Mā wai rā e ora ai? Mō wai hoki rā ngā hua o te mahi nei? Ko te whakautu tonu ki ēnei pātai katoa, “Ko te iwi”, ka mutu, koia pū te ia o tēnei mātāpono, o te rangatiratanga.

Whanaungatanga

“Ko te kaharoa o Pōhurihanga, he kupenga tūpuna”⁶⁸

Koia rā ko te whanaungatanga e tūhono ana i ngā aho katoa o te whakapapa kia pakari ai te taura tangata. Mēnā ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori, hei aha rā ia ki te kore te hapū e piritahi, e mahitahi kia ora tōna reo, kia ora tonu ko ia anō.

He mea nui te whakapapa, te whanaungatanga ki te iwi Māori (Reilly, 2004, p. 61). Ko te whānau te pūtahi o ngā kāhui tāngata Māori katoa. E whā ngā wehenga o te ao Māori nei, arā, ko te whānau, ko te hapū, ko te iwi me te waka (Ka'ai & Higgins, 2004). Ki tā Marsden (2003, p. xxii), e hāngai ana tēnei whakaaro ki ngā mahi tika, ngā haepapa, me ngā whanonga o te whānau kia toko ake ai te oranga, “I was raised in a community where from our earliest memories we knew that we were all related. We learnt right

⁶⁸He pepeha nō Te Hiku o te Ika. Ko Pōhurihanga te rangatira o te waka *Kurahaupō*, ā, ka heke i a ia ngā tātai whakaheke o te rohe whānui.

from the outset that we were all one large whānau”, e haere tonu ana tana kōrero me te kī, he mea hiranga ngā hononga o te whānau, hei oranga whānau, hei oranga hapū.

Ka hoki ki ngā kitenga a Ngaha (2005, p. 39), ko te whakapapa tonu tērā, te wāhanga tuatahi, i tohua nei e te hunga i uiuia, koia kē te tohu e meinga ake he Māori rātou. Ko te nuuinga o te hunga, ahakoa te pakeke, e mea ana, ko te whakapapa te tino wāhanga o tō rātou Māoritanga (82%), ko te reo te mea iti (iti iho i te 30%).

Nā reira ko tētahi āhuatanga nui, mēnā e hiahia nei kia whakarite i ngā takiwā reo Māori i waenga i te hāpori, me whakapakari tonu ngā hononga i waenga i ngā whānau, i te hapū hoki. Hei reira ka rahi haere te hunga e mōhio nei ki te kōrero i te reo Māori, ā, ka tipu te āhei ki te whakahaere kaupapa rumaki. Ka tupu hoki ko te puna tāngata hei āwhina, hei whakawhiti kōrero, hei whakamānawa i ngā whānau ki te kōrero tonu.

Ko te tūmanako ia o te rautaki nei, he whakapakari i ngā hononga i waenga i ngā whānau, i ngā hapū. Ko te reo tonu te aho e herehere mai nei i tēnā whānau ki tēnā whānau, i tēnā hāpori ki tēnā hāpori. Koia pū te mahi a te whanaungatanga.

I roto tonu i te whanaungatanga ko te noho-ā-whānau, ā, ko te tukunga iho hoki o te reo me ngā tikanga. Kua hua kē ake te hirangatanga o te tukunga iho me te kōrero i te kāinga, i te whānau. I roto i tēnei upoko, ka whakatinana i ēnei āhuatanga matua, kia pakari ai te tūāpapa o tēnei rautaki.

Whakamahi

“Whaowhao te puku i huri pai te roro”⁶⁹

“The most productive thing to do really depends on the stage that you are at. Or the nature of the impairment or, if you like, the nature of the threat or the seriousness of the danger” (Fishman, 1991, p. 77). Inā ka titiro atu ki te āhuatanga o te reo, ka kite pū nei ko hea rā ngā wāhi hei whakapau kaha rā. E ai ki te ariā a Fishman (1991), arā, te Āwhata Haukotinga me te tauira nā UNESCO (Te Paepae Motuhake, 2011), he mōrearea tonu te reo.

Hei pou matua mō te rautaki nei, ka aro atu ki tētahi kaupapa rawe kua roa nei e whāngai ana i te reo Māori ki te hunga pakeke arā, ko Te Ātaarangi. Ko tā rātou he whakaohoho i te reo o tai pakeke mā kia tere mau, kia tere whakaputa.

Ko te Kāinga Kōrerorero tētahi hei whāinga mō tēnei rautaki. He kaupapa e whakahoki ana i te reo ki ngā kāinga. He kaupapa kia ako tahi nei te whānau i te reo, i roto i ngā horopaki o te kāinga, arā, ngā mahi kāinga, ngā kemu, ngā tākaro, kia kōrero tahi ai ngā mātua me ngā tamariki. Ka whakaritea ētahi poureo hei ārahi i ngā whānau (Te Rūnanga o Te Ātaarangi, 2011).

Ko ngā wānanga anō tētahi rautaki, arā, ko te noho rumaki mō tētahi wā akoako ai i te reo i roto i ētahi horopaki, ētahi kaupapa e taea ai te whakahoki atu ki te kāinga ki te hāpori kōrero haere ai. Ko te painga o tēnei momo noho rumaki, he tere te kapo ake nei i te reo, i ngā kaupapa e akona ana tā te mea, ka rāhuia te reo Pākehā.

Ka taea tēnei momo wānanga ki ngā wāhi maha, ā, horekau he take mō ngā momo rauemi utu nui, harihari haere. I konei e taea ana te whakahaere wānanga ki te marae ki

⁶⁹Ko Whaowhao Puku te ingoa o tētahi taonga e iri ana i te whare tupuna o Haititaimarangi. He rara tohora, i tīkina e te tupuna e Te Pari. I tukua ki tētahi tohunga kia whakairohia, ā, e kore e taea. Ko tā te tohunga, i whaowhao i te puku, i huri pai te roro.

tuawhenua, ki te tāone nui, ki te kāinga, ki hea rānei, i ngā wā katoa hoki, nā, ka taea hoki tēnei āhuatanga te pā atu ki te nuinga o ngā whānau ahakoa kei hea.

Nā reira, kua kitea mai nei ko te taha whakamahi, ko te taha whakaako tonu te wāhi tūtakitaki mai nei o te rautaki nei. I mārō tonu te kiko te kāinga rā te wāhi tuatahi, ko te wāhi whakamutunga anō hoki hei aronga mō te rautaki nei. Me pēhea rā e whakahoki ai te reo ki te whānau, ki te kāinga, ki te hāpori anō hoki? Me ako ngā pakeke te reo, i konei ka tīmata te tukunga iho. Me aro ki ngā mātua anō hei tauira tonu mā ngā tamariki, mā ngā mokopuna. Nā, ki tā te kōrero me aro hoki nei ki te rumaki hei whakaako, i runga tonu i te whakapono koia rā tētahi ara tere mau ai te reo.

Takiwā

“Ka pare ngā pākau ki uta, ka pare ngā pākau ki tai”⁷⁰

Ko te aronga o tēnei wāhanga ko te titiro atu ki ngā momo wāhi hei whakakōrero i te reo Māori. He mahi hei tāutu i ngā wāhi matua hei wāhi kōrero, otirā, kei hea rā ngā tino wāhi o te iwi e kōrerohia ana te reo. Nā, i runga i ngā kōrero o mua ake nei, ko tētahi tino wāhi hei tirohanga ko te kāinga, otirā ko ngā wāhi hāpori kia tīaroaro atu ki tā Fishman mā whakatau ko te kāinga, ko te tukunga iho o te reo te oranga tonutanga.

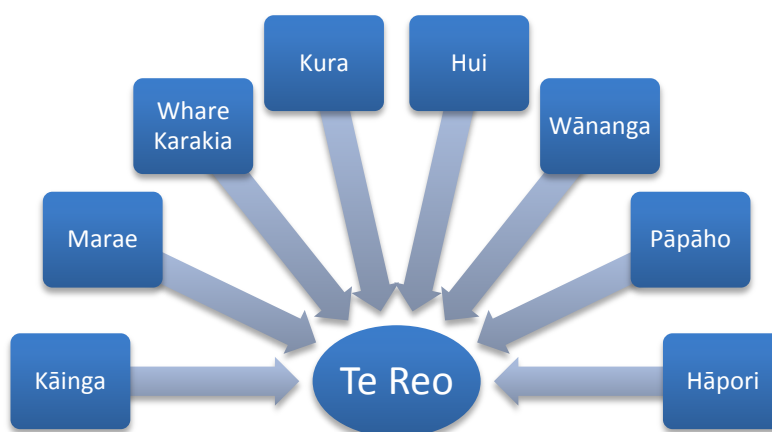
He take nui tēnei e hāngai ana ki ngā kōrero e kīia nei ko te “*Diglossia*”. He momo reoruatanga te *diglossia*, arā, he wāhi, he wā rānei mō tētahi reo, ā, he wā, he wāhi anō mō tētahi atu reo te kōrerohia. I puta mai tēnei kaupapa i a William Marçias i te tau 1930, heoi nā Charles Ferguson kē, i te tau 1959, i panoni ai, ā, ka kōrero mai ia mō te reo ōkawa, me te reo ōpaki, arā, ko te reo “high” (H) me te reo “low” (L) (Kaye, 2001, p. 117).

⁷⁰He pepeha nō Ngāti Kahu. Ko te whai tētahi kaitiaki o ngā hapū o Ngāti Kahu.

Heoi ko tā Ferguson (Kaye, 2001, p. 117) koinei te motuhaketanga o ngā reo e rua i waenga i te hāpori, arā, i ētahi kaupapa e tika ana ko te reo H, i ētahi atu āhuatanga ko te reo L kē te mea e kōrerohia ana. Ka noho ko te reo ōpaki hei reo nō te kāinga, ko te reo kōrerorero o ia rā, o ia rā. Koia rā ko te reo tipu, ko te reo ōpaki, ā, ko te reo o te hāpori whānui i waenga i ngā tūtakitanga noa o te wā.

Hei tāpiri nei, ka whakatakoto hoki tēnei rangahau hei whakaaro e hāngai ana ki te anga wheke, ko ētahi wāhi hei whakaaro mā te iwi, otirā hei whāinga hoki:

Mahere Tuaono: Ko Ngā Wāhi Whakamahi i te Reo



Nā reira, ko te kāinga, ko te marae ngā wāhi matua kia aro atu i te tuatahi, i reira toko ake ai te reo, ā, ka heke ki ērā wāhi katoa. Nā te whānau te marae ka tū, koia tonu rā te wāhi tū ai ngā hui nui, ngā karakia, ngā take e pā ana ki te katoa. Me pakari te reo i konei i te tuatahi. Me pēhea rā e pakari ai ēnei wāhi? Mā te wānanga anō. Me whakatū kaupapa kia hoki mai ai ngā whānau ki te marae, ā, kia ako hoki i te reo hei kawē i ngā āhuatanga e whakahaerehia ana ki reira.

Ā, kei ngā hapū nei tētahi kōhanga reo, ko te Kōhanga Reo o Kareponia, me tētahi kura, arā, ko te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Rangiawhia. I konei kōrero ai ngā tamariki i te reo, ā, me tūhono atu ki ēnei wāhi kia kite mai ngā tamariki i ngā hononga o te reo i waho rā o te kura.

Ko te ao pāpāho tētahi atu wāhi hei titiro atu, ā, ki te taha o te Te Hiku Media, e pāoho atu nei mā te irirangi, mā te whakaata-ā-rohe hoki. Kia uru atu ētahi mahi whakamārama, whakaako, whakahua hoki hei whakarongo mā te iwi. He mea anō rā ki te taha o te hangarau, ki te ipurangi, ki te tuku pātuhi, ki te taha o ngā mea minamina a ngā rangatahi kia ū mai nei ki te kaupapa, kia whānui hoki te horanga o ngā mahi.

Whakaemi

“Tukutukua i Rangiaowhia, whakaeaea i te Mamaku”⁷¹

Ko te tikanga o tēnei kaupapa ko te kapo ake i ngā kōrero a te hunga kaumātua, o te hunga matatau. Ko te rapu, ko te kohikohi i ngā kōrero kua tuhia, kua kapohia kētia, ā, ka whakarite mai nei i tētahi puna kōrero mā ngā hapū. Otirā, ko te hanga hoki i ngā rauemi hei āwhina, hei taonga hoki mō te iwi.

He mahi nonoi, he mahi whitawhita tēnei. Me tere rawa te mahi kapo i ngā kōrero a ngā kaumātua. Torutoru noa iho rātou e ora tonu ana, e matatau ana ki te reo, e mahara ake nei ki ngā hītori, ki ngā whakapapa, ki ngā tohu whenua, ki ngā kōrero mō ngā hapū, otirā mō te iwi. He āwangawanga nui tēnei nō ngā iwi katoa, nā te mea ko te hunga matatau rawa i te reo ko te hunga pakeke rawa, kua kaumātua haere, ā, e matemate haere nei ia tau, e mimiti haere nei tēnei puna ia tau.

⁷¹Ko Kahukura tētahi tūpuna nō Te Whānau Moana me Te Patukoraha. Ko tāna he kite i ngā tūrehu e hao ika ana, nā ko tēnei te karanga o ngā tūrehu rā. Nā, ka riro i a Kahukura tā rātou kupenga, hei tauira māna e hangahanga ai te kupenga mō tōna whānau puta noa ki te iwi whānui.

Me titiro ki ngā tāngata o ngā hapū, ā, ka karanga hui, ka karanga wānanga kia noho tahi mai rātou kia kapohia ake ā rātou kōrero, otirā, kia noho tahi ki ngā rangatahi, me te hunga ako, hei tauira, hei pou kōrero, hei puna mātauranga.

Hanga ngoikore ana te kōrero a te hunga matatau ki te hunga ako i ēnei wā. Me kōrero mai rātou kia rangona ai te rere o te kupu, te whakatakoto o te kōrero, te ātaahua o te whakaaro (Christensen, 2001, p. 210). Koia nei te whakaaro kia whakahoahoa atu nei te hunga kaumātua ki te hunga ako hei tauira, hei ārahi i a rātou kia piki ai te taumata o te reo.

Tua atu i tēnei, ko te kohikohi mai nei i ngā kōrero kua tuhia, kua kapohia ā-whakaata, ā-rīpene, kia tōtō ai te puna kōrero, te puna mātauranga. Ka rārangi mai nei ngā waiata, ngā tauparapara, ngā karakia, ngā whakapapa, ngā pūrākau, ngā pakiwaitara, ngā kīwaha, me ngā whakataukī a ngā hapū nei ki tētahi wāhi e taea ai te tiki atu.

Ko te mutunga iho he iti noa ngā rauemi e hāngai pū ana ki a Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. He iti tonu ngā rauemi e hāngai ana ki a Ngāti Kahu, otirā ki ngā iwi o Muriwhenua. Ko te wawata ia, ehara i te mea ko te kohikohi anahe te mahi, erangi me hanga kōrero hou, arā, me tito waiata, haka, karakia, tauparapara, pūrākau, pakiwaitara he aha atu, he aha atu. Me hāngai ngā rauemi nei ki te ao hou, ki ngā āhuatanga e pā ana, e hāngai ana ki ngā horopaki, ki ngā kaupapa o tēnei wā tonu. Koia e hono atu nei ki tērā o ngā pou whakaora reo nā Fishman, arā, ko te whakatipu reo⁷².

Nā reira, he mea nui te kohikohi i ngā kōrero kua kapohia kētia. Ko te painga o ngā mea

⁷²Corpus Planning

tahito nei, ka kitea te āhua o te reo, otirā o te ao o mua. Hei tāpiri atu, he mahi nui, he mahi whitawhita te kapo i ngā kōrero a ngā kaumātua, a ngā tāngata matatau e ora tonu ana, kei ngaro ā-moa.

Hei putanga iho, he puna rauemi anō ēnei kohinga mā ngā hapū, kia kitea ai, kia rangona ai te mita o ēnei hapū, ngā kōrero motuhake, ngā pakiwaitara, ngā pūrākau, ngā hītori e hāngai pū ana ki te katoa e whakapapa nei ki ngā hapū.

Kaitiakitanga

“Ko te atakau o te whenua i riro i a te Kuini”⁷³

Ko tēnei mātāpono he mea matua e ū ana ki roto i ngā mahi katoa. Ko te matū o te kaitiakitanga ka riro i te iwi te haepapa kia tiakina tonutia ai te reo, otirā, kia ora tonu mō ngā uri whakatipu. Me mōhio, me mārama te iwi, te hapū, nō rātou te mana, nō rātou te reo, mā rātou tonu ngā hua o te rautaki.

He mahi nui tēnei te whakarite i tētahi whakamahere me te whakatakoto i te whāinga tawhiti hei tutukitanga mā te rautaki. Ko te mutunga mai me waiho anō mā te hapū te whakatau i te roa o te mahi, otirā i ngā mahi hei arotake mai i a ia. Nō reira, mā te rautaki te reo e whakaora, mā te hapū te rautaki e tiaki.

E whai ake nei tētahi whakaaro, hei whakaatu atu i te 25 tau me ngā whakataunga, arā, ka kitea ka aro atu ki te hunga mātua i tēnei wā tonu. Kia 10 tau rā anō ka huri mai ngā mātua hei pakeke, ā, ko ngā rangatahi hei mātua, ko ngā tamariki hei rangatahi, ā, heke iho, heke iho kia 25 tau ake.

⁷³Nā Nopera Panakareao i tāna hainatanga i te Tiriti o Waitangi ki Kaitiāia “*Ko te atakau o te whenua i riro i a te Kuini, ko te tinana o te whenua waiho ki nga Maori*”

Tēpu Tekau mā tahi: Te Mahere Wā

0-10 Tau	10-25 Tau	25+ Tau
Mātua	Pakeke	Kaumātua
Rangatahi	Mātua	Pakeke
Tamariki	Rangatahi	Mātua
	Tamariki	Rangatahi
		Tamariki

Heoi, ka taea te kite, ahakoa ko te kotahi whakatipuranga noa iho te 25 tau, mehemea i te tika te haere o te rautaki, ko te whakapae, ka eke ki te 25 tau, kua tukuiho te reo ki ngā reanga e whā.

Ka hoki ki tā Raukawa whakawehe i te wā, ka noho kia toru ngā wehenga, ko te whakaora ka tahi, ka rua ko te whakamau, ka toru ko te whakawhanake. Ko te 10 tau tuatahi ka whakaora anō i te reo, arā, ko te aro ki ngā mātua me ngā pakeke. Ko te 15 tau whai muri ko te whakamau i te reo, arā, ka aro ki te whānau katoa, ki te tukunga iho o te reo. Ko te tūmanako ia kia mutu rā anō ēnei wāhanga kua tīmata kē te whakawhanaketanga o te reo.

Ka pērā hoki te āhuatanga me whai i tēnei rautaki. Ka whakapeto ngoi ki te whakaako i te hunga pakeke, ko te taha whakaora tēnei i ngā tau 10 tuatahi. Ka aro atu ki ngā wānanga me ngā momo whakaakoranga i puta i te wāhanga whakamahi. Ka mutu, ka huri ki te whakamau, arā, kua oti, kua tīmata kē te kohikohi i ngā kōrero a te hapū, a ngā kaumātua. Ka aro ki te whakamahi rauemi, whakatau wāhi rumaki, reorua i waenga i ngā hapū. Kua pakari haere te mahi tukuiho i ngā kāinga, i ngā whānau. Ka hoki ki tā Linton (2004), me aro ki te rahinga marohi, ki te tītahatanga o te reorua, kia waipuke

mai te reo Māori, ko te aronga tonu tēnei mō te 25 tau neke atu, kia mārō te reo, kia whai oranga mō ake tonu.

Te Mahere Whakatinana i Te Pū o te Wheke

Hei whakaoti atu i te rautaki reo i whakatakotohia i runga ake nei, ka whakaritea tētahi mahere hei whakatinana mai i Te Pū o te Wheke. He tirohanga tēnei kia kite mai ai i ngā mahi me ngā mātāpono i te wāhi kotahi, ā, ka kitea hoki te tūhonotanga o ngā kāwai katoa o te Wheke ki a rātou anō.

He tirohanga tēnei wāhanga ki ngā tau tīmatanga o te rautaki nei, otirā, ki ngā tau 1 ki te 5, arā, mai i te tau 2013 ki te tau 2018. Ka whakaritea ēnei tau hei tau tīmatanga nā runga i te whakaaro, he pai tōna roa hei whakatakoto i te kaupapa hei whakawhanake hoki i te rautaki. He poto hoki te wā hei arotake, hei aromātai kia kite mai ai ōna painga, ōna ngoikoretanga anō hoki. Hei whakamārama atu i tēnei wā, he whakapae noa iho tēnei rautaki, he tirohanga whakamua tēnei whakaritenga kua whakatakotohia mai. Heoi mō te tuhingaroa nei, ka noho tēnei rautaki hei tūāpapa, he mahere tēnei ka whakaatuhia ki ngā hapū, ehara i te mea kua toka tēnei rautaki, engari kē, mā te nohotahi, mā te wānanga anō ka tau ngā hapū ki te āta kōrero, ki te āta wherawhera i ngā take o te rautaki nei, kia tau ai ōna āhuatanga. Ka waiho mā te hapū tonu te mana hei whakatau i ngā kaupapa, i ngā wāhanga kia whai kikokiko ai te rautaki. Ka noho ki ngā tau e 5, nā te mea hei reira ka poupoua te kaupapa, ka mātua whakatakoto i ngā tūāpapa, ā, ka whakamanahia e ngā hapū kia tū hei kaupapa anō mō rātou.

Hei whakatutuki hoki i ngā wawata o te tuhinga nei, ka tuhia tonutia te rautaki reo me ngā mahere nei ki te reo Māori, heoi, he wā tōna ka tuhia mai ngā kōrero, ngā pūrongo i te reo Pākehā hei pānuitanga mā te nuinga o ngā hapū.

Kua whakaritea e rua ngā tēpu, ā, ko tētahi e wherawhera ana i ngā mahi a ngā kāwai, me te tūhono atu anō ki ngā mātāpono. Ka āta kite i te ūnga mai o te rangatiratanga, te kaitiakitanga me te whanaungatanga ki roto i ngā mahi ka tahi. Ka rua, ka whakatakotohia ngā huarahi hei mahi i roto i ngā tau e 5. Mai i te tīmatanga tonu ka hui tahi te hapū me ngā whānau ki te kōrero i ngā kaupapa e haere ake nei. Mā tēnei mahitahi ka whai mana te rautaki hei kaupapa ārahi i ngā whānau kia ako i a rātou te reo Māori.

Nō reira, mai i ngā tau 1-5, ka puta mai tōna 15-20 tāngata e mōhio ana ki te whakarongo, ki te kōrero, ki te pānui, ā, ki te tuhi hoki i te reo Māori. I roto i ngā tau 5-10 ka puta tōna 80-100 tāngata he reo Māori tōna, ā, i roto i ngā tau 10-25 ko tōna 1000 tāngata e mōhio ana ki te whakarongo, ki te kōrero, ki te pānui, ki te tuhituhi i roto i te reo Māori.

0Te Mahere Tuawhitu: Ko ngā Kāwai o te Wheke

Te Pū o te Wheke: Ngā Tau 1 – 5 (2013-2018)				
Kāwai	Tikanga	Rangatiratanga	Kaitiakitanga	Whanaungatanga
Whakamārama	Kia mārama mai te hapū ki ngā take e hāngai ana ki te reo. Kia whakatairanga i te reo. Kia mataara mai te hapū ki te mōrearea o te reo. Whakaoho i te hapū.	Whakatū hui hei wherawhera i ngā take o te rautaki. Whakatū i Te Pū o te Wheke hei ohu whakahaere i te rautaki.	Whakarite i ngā ara whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ki ngā whānau. Whakatū he pae tukutuku hei tuku i ngā pānui, pūrongo, arotakenga.	Toro atu ki ngā rōpū kē atu i te hāpori. Hangā mai he rēhita o ngā whānau. Tāutungia ngā pūkenga o roto i te hapū.
Whakamana	Whakanui i te reo, me ngā whakamahinga reo. Whakahau i ngā whānau kia kōrerotia te reo.	Whakatau i ngā kaupapa hei whakakiko i te rautaki. Whakatau i ngā takiwā. Rāhuitia ētahi wā/wāhi hei reo Māori anahe.	Whakapakari i ngā taumata o ngā marae. Whakarite i ngā paerewa aromātai/arotake.	Ka whakapiripiri mai anō i ngā whānau. Tāutungia ngā kaikōrero/karanga o ngā whānau.
Whakaemi	Whakakī i te pātaka mātauranga o te hapū. Hangā rauemi whakaako, pupuri i te reo. Waihanga karakia, waiata, tauparapara hou.	Tāutungia ngā pū kōrero, ngā puna kōrero. Kohikohi i ngā tauira kōrero o te hapū. Whakatū he ohu hopuhopu kōrero.	Mau tonu te mana whakairo hinengaro ki te hapū. Waiho hei taonga mō ngā uri katoa.	Ko te hapū tonu te tino rauemi. Tāutungia ngā whanaunga e pakari nei te reo hei kairapu, kaihopu.
Whakamahi	Whakatupu, whakahoki i te reo ki ngā whānau. Whakatairanga i ngā hōtaka ako. Tautoko i ngā kāinga kia ū mai te reo ki roto.	Whakatū i ngā wānanga reo ki Tāmaki ki te kāinga anō hoki. Whakahoki mai ngā whānau ki te marae.	Whakapakari i ngā whānau kia tikaina te reo i te kāinga. Kia whai kaikōrero, kaikaranga ngā whānau katoa.	Whakapakari i ngā hononga ā-whānau. Tūhonotia te mahi i ngā kura ki te kāinga, ki te marae anō hoki.

Te Pū o te Wheke Tau 1 - 5		
Kāwai	Mahi	Mā wai
Whakamārama	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kua tū mai ko Te Pū o te Wheke • Kua tū mai he pae tukutuku • Kua rēhitahia te hapū kia kite i tōna rahi • Kua whakarite he kaute matua kia kitea ōna tatauranga • Kua whakarite he pūrongo hei whakamārama i ngā kitenga o ngā kaute • Kua whakaritea he pūrongo ā-mārama, ā-kaupeka rānei hei whakahau i ngā kōrero kei te putaputa mai 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mā te hapū, mā ngā whānau e tū, e whai mana he ohu whakahaere • Mā te hapū/kōmiti te rēhita e whakahaere • Mā Te Pū o te Wheke ngā kaute e whakahaere, e kohikohi, ā, e tuku hei pūrongo
Whakamana	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kua whiria ngā whānau hei tauira • Kua tīmata te akiaki i ngā whānau kia tāutu i ā rātou kaikōrero/karanga • Ka rīpoata ia tau i ngā āhuatanga o te haere 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mā te hapū, mā ngā whānau • Mā ngā whānau ō rātou tāngata e tohu atu hei kaikōrero mō rātou • Mā Te Pū o te Wheke
Whakaemi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kua tīmata te hopu i ngā kōrero a ngā pū kōrero • Kua tīmata te huri i ngā kōrero hei rauemi • Kua tīmata te whakairi i ngā e-rauemi (rauemi ā-rorohiko) ki te ipurangi 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mā Te Pū o te Wheke e whakahaere, heoi ka akiaki i ngā uri kia mahitahi ki te kohikohi i ā rātou ake kōrero • Mā Te Pū o te Wheke e tiaki i te taha hangarau, ā, ka tukua kia āhei ai ngā rauemi ki te tonono i ngā whānau
Whakamahi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kua tū mai ētahi wānanga reo • Kua pokepokea ngā kōrero ā-hapu hei rauemi whakaako • Kua tukuna ki ngā whānau ētahi e-rauemi hei akoranga tīmatanga mā ngā whānau 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mā te Pū o te Wheke, ki te tāone, ki te marae • He wānanga ia wiki mō ngā poureo o ngā whānau hei whakahoki atu ki ngā whānau • He wānanga ia mārama/kaupeka mō ngā whānau • He wānanga nui ā-tau hei whakakotahi i te katoa o te hapū

Whakakapi

“Ka horoi tētahi ringa i tētahi atu, mā te katoa te upoko”

Nā, koirā ko te wheke e totoro atu nei ki uta, ki tai. Tōna toronga atu, e nekeneke haere ana ōna kāwai katoa. Ko tā te kāwai he toro atu, he toro mai he nanao iho rā kia kitea he oranga mōna. Ko tā te kāwai he whakakori, he whāngai anō hoki i te wheke. Ko tā te upoko he whakahaere i ngā kāwai kia tutuki ai ōna hiahia. Tā te rautaki nei he whakatinana i te mahi a te wheke. He whakatūpatotanga kei roto hei whakaarotanga mā ngā hapū, hei tohutohu hoki, ki te kore e whakapeto ngoi, e whakangonge ngao ka mate wheke. Kei noho, ka mate wheke.

Nā, ko te wheke nei e whakaata ana i te rautaki reo. Kei ia kāwai anō tōna kaupapa hei pīkau i ngā mahi o te rautaki nei. E whā ngā mahi matua, e whā ngā mātāpono matua hei kawē mai i ngā mahi whakaora reo o Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. E whai ana ēnei kāwai i ngā tauira i puta i ngā rautaki reo o iwi kē, i ngā tohutohu a ngā tohunga whakaora reo, pērā i a Fishman mā.

Ka hono tēnā me tēnā kāwai ki a rātou anō, ka mutu, ki te upoko hoki.

1. Me mārama te iwi ki ngā take e whai pānga ana ki te reo.
2. Me whakamana te reo, ka mutu, he reo tapu.
3. Me mau tonu i ngā hapū te rangatiratanga o ngā mahi, otirā o te rautaki.
4. Me pakari te taura here tangata kia kotahi ai te whakaaro, otirā te ao ki te reo.
5. Me whakamahi te reo i ngā wā katoa, ki ngā wāhi katoa, e te katoa.
6. Me whakarite takiwā e rumakina ana ki te reo, kia noho ko te reo Māori hei reo matua.
7. Me whakaemi rauemi reo, kia pūrena ai te pātaka reo o ngā hapū.
8. Me whakamau te rautaki e te haporī, e ngā hapū. Ko rātou tonu ngā kaitiaki.

Ko tā ngā kāwai o te wheke, arā, ko ngā mātāpono o te rautaki nei he kaupare i ngā awenga kino, he whakaāhuru i te upoko, otirā, i te pū o te wheke, arā, ko te reo Māori.

Upoko 8

Whakakapi

Nei rā te rautaki kua whakatakotohia mai i ngā whārangi o te pukapuka nei, ā, i waihangahia hei kaupapa ārahi i ngā hapū o Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. E pū ake ana i ngā hiahia, i ngā wawata kia hoki mai, kia ora ai te reo tuakiri o ēnei kārangaranga whānau e nohonoho nei ki ngā rekereke o Pūheke maunga.

I tīmata ake ai tēnei hīkoinga i te wā i whai au i taku reo Māori, ā, “Tōku reo, tōku ohoo” - i ohoo mai te hihiri i roto i ahau. I pupuke mai te hihiri ki tōku reo, i panoni haere taku titiro ki te ao, ki tōku ao me te aro atu ki tōku ake ao Māori, ki tōku tuakiri Māori, anā, ki tōku reo Māori.

I kawea mai nei tōku whānau e ngā tai pōteretere o te rau tau kua pahure atu rā. Ko ērā pēhitanga e pā mai ana ki te iwi, otirā ki te reo. Kua kitea hoki rā tērā pānga ki a mātou, kua ngaro noa atu te reo o tōku whānau i te whakatupuranga kotahi. Ko tōku kuia tērā i tupu reo tahi nei. Heoi, he ao rerekē tonu tōna ao ki tō tōna koroua ao, ki tō Wiremu Hoani Taua. I tupu ake ia i te rautau 1800, i riro hoki i a ia ngā huanga o ngā ao e rua, arā, ko te ao Māori tūturu nei me ōna tini āhuatanga me te ao hou o te Pākehā me ōna tini āhuatanga.

I tōna kaumātuatanga, ka tū ia hei tumuaki Māori tuatahi mō ngā kura Māori. He tūranga rangatira, he tūranga hiranga anō hoki, e ārahi mai ana i te rautau hou, arā, te rautau 1900. Ka pau te 40 tau ka ū mai ai te ture kia reo Pākehā anahe te reo ako i ngā kura, ā, ka kino rawa atu te whakawhiu i te tamaiti arero ware. Kīhai a Wiremu i whakawhiu i āna tamariki i te kura, i āna ake tamariki rānei, i tau kē te āhuatanga o ngā

reo e rua ki ngā tamariki. Hei te kura, ko te reo Pākehā, hei te kāinga, ko te reo Māori, kīhai i uaua tēnei āhuatanga ki ngā tamariki, ka mutu, nā Wiremu pea i pērā ai.

I tāna tama, i a Paihana, te reo, ā, he matatau ia ki ngā reo e rua, ki ngā ao e rua anō hoki. I ū mai ai te kōingo i a Wiremu kia whai orange āna tamariki ake, kia mārama mai ai rātou mā te reo Pākehā pea ngā wawata e tutuki ai. Nā reira, koia taku kuia a Mairehau, te tuatahi o tōna whakatupuranga i whānau mai i te tāone, i Tāmaki, i tupu reo Pākehā mai, i tupu reo tahi mai. I heke iho tērā āhuatanga ki tōku whaea ki a Deborah, ki ngā whakatupuranga heke iho, arā, ki ahau nei. He reo tahi, he reo Pākehā, nā reira, i ngaro te reo Māori i te reanga o tōku kuia. Kei te kite mai i roto i te toru whakatupuranga te ngarohanga o tō mātou reo Māori.

Ahakoā tēnā, i ohooho ake mai ai te hihiri i roto i ahau, nāwai rā ka whai i te reo, ka ākona. Ko āku tamariki te tuatahi i roto i ngā whakatupuranga e whā nei e tupu ake ana i roto tonu i te reo Māori. Ko rātou anō hoki te reanga tuatahi kia noho reo rua. Koia e kōingo mai nei tōku ngākau ki te mea ngaro, arā, ki tērā wāhanga ōku kīhai i tino arohia, i tino whāia e tōku whānau, e ōku hapū. Ka tatū ake au ki runga i tēnei ara takatū ai, ka para i te huarahi kia hoki mai ai tōku reo ki tōna kāinga, ki ngā waha kōrerorero o te hunga nō rātou anō te reo, ā, kia kore ai te hunga e mate nei i te reo kore.

Ka hoki atu anō ki te ingoa o te rangahau nei, arā, “*He rāngai maomao, he iti pioke: Te Mauri o Pūheke*”. He whakataukī, he pepeha hoki ēnei kōrero, ā, kei roto nei he tohutohu, he kupu whakatūpato, he mātauranga nō ngā hapū, nō Patukoraha, nō Te Whānau Moana. He kupu i tukuna mai e ngā tūpuna hei kaupapa kōrero, hei akiaki whakaaro, otirā, hei aho here i ngā kaupapa kua huraina ake i te tuhinga roa nei. Kua whakarāpōpotohia nei ngā pepeha, ā, ko te roanga ake o ēnei kōrero ka pēnei mai, “He

rāngai maomao ka taka ki tua o Nukutaurua, e kore a muri e hokia”, ā, “He iti marangai tū ana te pāhukahuka, he iti Pioke nō Rangaunu, he au tōna”.

Ka huri ki te tuatahi o ngā pepeha nei, ā, ka noho hei kupu kōrero mō Te Whānau Moana. I roto i taku rangahau nei kua kitea e taupatupatu tonu ana ngā tāngata i te orokohanga mai o ngā pepeha nei, arā, nā wai ēnei kupu i whakaputa. Ki tā Kawharu (2008, p. 145), i ahu mai ēnei kupu i te tupuna, i a Kauri. Ki tā te kōrero nei, i te whakarite a Kauri me tōna iwi a Ngāti Awa kia puta i a Rangaunu moana, erangi, nā te kino o te huarere, i akiaki mai nei te iwi kia hoki atu ki uta, nā, koia nei tana whakahoki. He āhua rite ki tō Johns (2012) whakaaro, erangi, ko Tamatea kē te tūpuna nāna nei ngā kōrero, ā, i te wā i puta atu a *Tākitimu* waka kia heke whaka-te-tonga, ka māharahara te iwi kei tukia e tō rātou waka te toka tū a Nukutaurua, nā, koia nei tana whakahoki kōrero ki te iwi.

Ahakoā ngā rerekētanga kei te kite tonu i te ia, i te tikanga o ngā kōrero nei. E rua ngā whakamāramatanga o te whakataukī, arā, ko te manawanui kia whāia tētahi kaupapa tae noa atu ki tōna mutunga, ahakoā te aha, ka tahi. Ka rua, hei Tā Hēmi Hēnare he poroporoāki hoki tēnei pepeha ki te hunga mate kua ngaro ā-kanohi, tē hoki mai anō (Kāwharu, 2008, p. 145).

He tika tonu ēnei whakaaro e rua, e hāngai pū ana ki te mahi rangahau nei, otirā, ki te reo Māori tonu. Kia hāngai tonu te aronga ki te reo Māori, ki te taka atu rā te reo ki tua o te pari, ki tōna rua take kore, e kore rawa e ara ake anō. Ka riro kē mā te pūhutanga o ngā pukapuka, mā ngā pū mahara o ngā rorohiko tō tātou reo e pupuri.

Ka hoki ki te tuarua o ngā whakataukī, arā, ki ngā wai riporipo e kauria rā e te pioke iti. He pepeha tēnei nō Ngāi Takoto, nō Patukoraha anō hoki. Ki tā Merimeri Penfold (Kawharu, 2008, p. 135), he kupu whakarite tēnei mō te āhua o te pioke, arā, ahakoa te iti o tēnei o ngā mangō, ka kauria tonutia ngā ngaru pukepuke o te moana, waiho iho nei he au ka whai mai. Ki tā Shane Jones (Ulrich Cloher, 2002, p. xv) he mana nui tōna, he ihi tōna, ā, ahakoa he ika iti ka whakaeke tonu rā.

Nā, me pēnei hoki te āhua kia tutuki pai ai ngā whakaritenga, ngā hiahia, ngā wawata e manakohia mai ana i roto i tēnei tuhinga. Mā te whakapau kaha, mā te heke werawera te rautaki nei e tutuki ai. Me whakahoki mai te reo ki tōna kāinga, ki ngā waha kōrero o ngā whānau e wahangū ana i ngā whare tahanga o ngā hapū nei.

Me pērā hoki tēnei rangahau ki tā Jones i whakapae rā mō te pioke, he mana tō te rautaki nei, he ihi tōna, ā, ka whakakīkī atu rā i ngā whānau kia whāia te reo, kia arohatia te reo, kia kōrerotia te reo. Mēnā ka angitu ai te kaupapa nei, ka whakakīkī te iwi, ko te manako ia, ka horahia whānuitia te take ki Te Hiku o te Ika, ki Muriwhenua anō hoki.

I roto i te rangahau nei i tino puta mai ngā tatauranga e hāngai ana ki te hauora o te reo o nāianei. E hāngai tonu ana te take ki te rāngai maomao, arā, kua tata ngaro te reo, koia anō tērā e noho ana i te tapa o te pari. I tīkina atu ēnei tatauranga hei tirohanga mā te kairangahau kia kitea he pēhea te oranga o te reo. Ka mārama te kite kua tino raru te taha reo me ōna āhuatanga katoa puta noa i te motu, hāunga anō rā ngā reo taketake puta noa i te ao. Kua raru ngā reo taketake i te whakataiwhenua, i te whakakotahitanga o te ao, i ngā hūnukutanga tāngata anō hoki. Ki tā Crystal (2000), i roto i ngā reo 6700 o

te ao i nāiane tonu, hei te paunga o te rautau nei ka hauruahia tērā tatauranga, arā, 50% o ngā reo taketake o te ao ka ngaro, ka mate.

Ki tā Krauss (Hale et al., 1992), hei te rautau hou nei ka mate te 90% o ngā reo 6,700 o te ao. Ka 600 noa iho ngā reo o te ao, ka mutu, ka iti iho i te 10,000 ngā kaikōrero i aua reo. Ki te pērā, kua kīia he reo mōrearea ērā reo.

He reo mōrearea rawa te reo Māori o Patukoraha me Te Whānau Moana. Kua kitea i roto i ngā tatauranga, 23% e mārama ana ki te reo, ā, i raro iho i te 10% o ngā tāngata e matatau ana ki te reo. Ki tā ngā tatauranga anō, 7% anahe ngā kāinga ko te reo Māori tētahi reo e kōrerotia ana. Mārama ana te kite kua whati rawa te tukunga iho o te reo, te hekenga o te reo mai i tētahi reanga ki tētahi reanga.

Nō reira, ko tētahi o ngā tino take o tēnei rautaki he whakapiki i te tatauranga o te hunga e āhei ana ki te kōrero i te reo Māori. Ka piki te tapeke o te hunga kōrero, ka piki hoki te rahinga o te hunga akoako e hiahia ana ki te kōrero, “when the proportion of a population that is bilingual passes a tipping point, the contextual incentive for being bilingual exceeds that for being monolingual” (Linton, 2004, p. 286).

Ka hoki ki tā Fishman (1991) whakatau, ko tētahi wāhanga nui o te whakakōaro nuku reo, ko te tukunga iho. Ki te kore ngā pakeke, ngā tūpuna, ngā mātua e whakatauiria atu me pēhea rā te kōrero Māori ki ngā tamariki, ki ngā mokopuna, e kore rawa nei te reo e tupu ake, e kore rawa te nukuhanga reo e tū, e huri kōaro mai. Inā noa atu te nui o ngā kōrero i whakatakotohia e Fishman e pā ana ki te whakaora reo me te whakakōaro i te nukuhanga reo kia hoki mai ai te reo taketake, kia ora mai anō te reo ahurea. Koia tā te rangahau nei aronga, he aru atu i te au o tā te pioke whai, o tā ngā mātanga reo whai.

I mua tonu i te waimehatanga o te reo, i ngā pēhitanga whakataiwhenua, i ngā awenga o te ao hou nei, i mōhio te ao Māori, arā kē te ranginamutanga o te reo. I mātau te iwi whānui i tōna kaha, i tōna mātotorutanga, i tōna ūnga ki ngā āhuatanga katoa o te ao. Ko te urupounamu ia, me pēhea e ora pērā anō ai te reo? Me pēhea te reo e whakaoratia ai, e whakahokia ai ki tōna taumata tūturu, ki tōna taumata ahurea kia whai kiko anō ai ngā kupu a Tā Hēmi Hēnare, arā, “Ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori” (Durie, 1998).

Māku e paremata i konei, whātuia te muka o te reo ki te aka harakeke. Tōia mai i te pae tawhiti ki te pae tata, kia kuhu ki ngā hapū, ki ngā kāinga, ki ngā whānau, kia toua ki te ngākau o te tangata. Kua whakahuatia kētia ngā wāhi e whāia nei kia kōrerotia te reo, arā, ko te kāinga, ko te marae, ko ngā huihuinga, ko te whare karakia, ko ngā kura ā-hapū, ko ngā wānanga tae noa atu ki ngā pāpāho ā-hapū. Kia hoki anō ki te kōrero, “whāia te pae tawhiti kia tata”, arā, me whai wāhi atu ngā hapū, ngā hāpori iti nei ki ngā whakamahere reo ā-iwi.

Ko te whakamahere whakaako reo e aro atu nei ki ngā momo whakaaronga, ki ngā tūāhuatanga whakaako. Ko tōna pūtake mai e tohu ana i te hirangatanga o te iwi kia ako, kia riro, kia mārama ki te reo, ka mutu, i whakapaengia ko te ako rumaki tētahi āhuatanga angitu hei kaupapa ako reo tuarua. Nā, i tirohia te kaupapa nei ko Te Ātaarangi hei tauira mō te whakarite wānanga, whakarite akoranga hoki mō te hunga pakeke. Tēnei hoki te taunaki atu i tēnei tūāhua whakaako, inā hoki ko au tētahi o ana pia, i waimarie kia noho atu ki ōna rekereke.

I tōia mai hoki ngā kōrero mō ngā kaupapa reo⁷⁴, heoi, ehara i te mea he pepa anahe, he mea tuku rānei e te Kāwanatanga ki te marea ānō nei he whakaritenga mō te katoa.

⁷⁴Language Policy

Ehara i te tuhinga noa iho, heoi, me whakaata hoki ngā whanonga, ngā whakapono o te tangata, otirā, ngā whakahaerenga ā-hapori kia toka ai ngā kupu, “Ko te kaupapa reo ko te hapū, ko te hapū ko te kaupapa reo”, kei riro mā te rāwaho anahe e hautū. Nō reira, me noho tahi te hapū me te kāwanatanga ki te whiriwhiri i ngā kaupapa reo. Tērā ia te kōrero, kei takiwhatiwhati te rākau, me takikotahi.

Ko te māramatanga tōna pūtake, kia mārama pū ai te hapū ko rātou hoki te tūāpapa o ngā whakaoranga reo. Mā te mārama ka hihiko haere mai te hapū ki te mahi whakaora reo. Ka huri mai ki te whakamahere whakamana, ā, ka aro ki te tuakiri o te hapū, ki te mana o te reo, me tana wāhi ki te ahurea o te hapū.

I te mutunga iho, tōna tikanga ka noho tūhonohono ngā wāhanga katoa o te taiao reo. Nā, kei roto i te rautaki i whārikihia i roto i te tuhinga nei, arā, ko te *Pū o te Wheke*, kei te kite mai i te tikanga o ēnei kōrero, arā, ko te tūhonotanga o ngā tūmomo āhuatanga whakaora reo. I toro atu ngā kāwai o te wheke ki ngā kaupapa, ki ngā mātāpono Māori, arā, ko te rangatiratanga, ko te whanaungatanga, ko te kaitiakitanga, ā, ka toro atu anō hoki ki ngā whakamahere katoa kua kōrerohia kētia.

Ko te upoko o te wheke ko te reo tonu, ā, koia te pūtake o te rautaki, otirā, te mea e tūhono ana i te katoa o ngā wāhanga, o ngā kaupapa o te rautaki nei, o te ao Māori anō hoki. Ka hoki anō ki te whakatauākī a Tā Hēmi Hēnare, “ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori”, otirā, ka tīkina ake ngā kupu taunaki a Sapir (1921, p. 219):

It goes without saying that the mere content of language is intimately related to culture. ...In the sense that the vocabulary of a language more or less faithfully reflects the culture whose purposes it serves it is perfectly true that the history of the language and the history of the culture move along in parallel lines.

Mai i te upoko e toro atu ana ngā kāwai ki ngā mātāpono matua o te reo nei hei whakatinana mai i te rautaki. Kua kitea hoki te pānga mai o ēnei mātāpono ki ngā mātātūhi, ki ngā whakamahere o runga ake. Ko te tikanga, mā te upoko e whakahaere ngā kāwai. Ka nekeneke, ka nukunuku mai ngā kāwai, ā, ka mahi taki tahi mai ia kāwai i tāna e hiahia ana, i tāna e toro atu ana, heoi hei te mutunga ka mahi ngātahi ai ngā wāhanga katoa.

E noho hāngai ana ngā mātāpono o *Te Pū o te Wheke* ki ērā kua whakahuatia kētia mō ngā mahi whakaora reo, arā, ko te whakamārama, ko te whakamana, ko te whakamahi, ko te whakaemi, ko ngā takiwā, ko te rangatiratanga, ko te whanaungatanga me te kaitiakitanga.

Kei te āhua tonu o te “rangatiratanga” ka noho te mana whakahaere ki ngā hapū tonu. Nō reira, i ēnei mahi, mā Te Whānau Moana, mā Patukoraha tonu te kaupapa reo e kōkiri, e hautū, e kawē, kia noho mai ngā whakaritenga ki te hapū.

Ko tā te “whanaungatanga”, he tuitui whakaaro, he tuitui kaupapa, he tuitui tāngata. Ka tuia te muka tangata ki te muka whakaora reo hei whāriki mō te rautaki reo.

Ko te “kaitiakitanga” kei ngā ringaringa o ngā whānau, nō rātou te mana, nā rātou te rautaki. E kore te reo e ora i iwi kē atu, i hapū kē atu rānei. Tā Milroy (Winitana, 2011, p. 351):

Nā, he nui ā tātau whakapae mō tēnā wāhi mō tēnā wāhi tae noa ki te kāwanatanga, erangi, i te otinga ka hoki mai ki a tātau. Ki te kore i roto i a tātau, te manako, te kōingo, ki te whakaora mai anō i te reo, e kore te reo e ora.

E ea ai ngā whāinga, ngā tūmanako o te rautaki, e ora haere ai te reo, me ū ngā hapū mō te hemo tonu atu. Kia hoki anō te aro ki ngā kaute, ki ngā tāngata i uiuia, kua oti kē i ahau te whakamārama, he tokoiti ngā tāngata i whakautu i ngā pātai mō te rangahau nei. Nā reira, hei whakaarotanga māku, ko ngā take i pērā ai. Āe rānei, nā te ngākau kore ki te reo? Nā te marara o ngā whānau? Nā te kore mōhio rānei ki te kairangahau? E kore pea e kitea te paremata, te urupare rānei i tēnei wā tonu, heoi, he kaupapa tītike tonu me whai. Me pēhea rā ngā hapū nei e tō mai ki roto i te mahi, i te rautaki nei? Me aro atu ki ngā waiaro o te tangata ki te reo kia kite mai, ka pēhea e ngākau hihiri mai ai ngā hapū ki te reo.

Nā reira, ko te pātai ia, me pēhea e kōkiri whakamua ai te rautaki nei? Kua kitea mārikatia ngā tatauranga he take kōhukihuki tēnei. E mimiti ana te puna kaikōrero, te puna matatau ki te reo. Kua ngoikore haere te kōrerotia o te reo i ngā kāinga, ka mutu, kua pērā hoki te kounga. He mahi nui tēnei, ka mutu, he nui hoki ngā whakaritenga hei whakatutuki. Me mātua hoki atu ki ngā hapū, ki ngā marae, ki ngā whānau, wānanga tahi ai, kōrero tahi ai, kohikohi ai i ngā hiahia, i ngā whakaaro kia mānu ai te waka ki tua, kaua mā te waewae tūtuki, erangi mā te upoko pakaru.

Hei whakaotinga ake māku, nei ka hoki ki ngā kupu a Sapir (1921, p. 22):

...language points to the fact that it is the most significant and colossal work that the human spirit has evolved – nothing short of a finished form of expression for all communicable experience... Language is the most massive and inclusive art we know, a mountainous and anonymous work of unconscious generations.

Kei roto i te reo te ahurea o te iwi. Ko te mauri o te iwi tērā, e tuituia ana e ngā aho kōrero i pū ake mai i ngā puna kōrero o nehe. He taonga nui te reo, he whakakai, he mapihi maurea, he kākahu e ūhia katoatia ai te tangata, te hapū, te iwi. Ki tā Sapir (1921, p. 221), “Languages are more to us than systems of thought transference. They

are invisible garments that drape themselves about our spirit and give a predetermined form to all its symbolic expression”.

Tērā te rāngai kaikōrero e noho nei ki te tapa o Nukutaurua, e tītahataha ana i tōna noho mōrearea. Me he rāngai maomao te reo Māori, inā ka tuku kia rere noa i te au o te moana, kia tae rā anō ki ngā wai memeha, e kore a muri e hokia. He whakatūpatotanga nui tēnei ki ngā hapū, kei noho ka tuku mā Toupiore, mā Māikoiko, mā Kūare tō tātou reo e whakamate, e whakangaro, e whakamoe.

Tērā te pioke e kaukau mai rā, ahakoa te kaha o te ia moana, o ngā tai mōrearea, o ngā tai whakataiwhenua, koia tonu rā tōna au e whai mai ana. Me whai nei te au pōkare i ngā tai pēhitanga, ki tōna kauranga ake i te Rangiputa, ā, kia puta ai ki ngā wai marino e mitimiti nei i ngā kāwai o Pūheke. Kei taku reo, toro atu koe ki te Pū o te Wheke kia tauwhirotia ai koe e ōna kāwai rehe, e ōna kāwai mirimiri - puritia kia mau, kia ita. Whāia rā e koe te iti pioke kia tau rā anō koe ki te tihi o tō maunga, o Pūheke, noho iho rā.

**Tū mai rā Pūheke
E totoro mai nā tē tuku noa
Tū mai rā Pūheke
E tūtei mai nā tē tiro noa
Tū mai rā Pūheke
Pouwhenua mai tē nekeneke noa
Tū mai rā Pūheke
Huinga tangata tē marara noa
Koia rā te Pū o te wheke
E tū toka nei
Mitimiti noa ā tai
Ākina nei ā hau
Haruru nā te karanga
Te tō mai nei ki tō uma
Ō uri whiwhita
E minamina mai nei ki tāu e pūpuri ai
E tū, e tau, e hō!
Pāorooro kau ana te karanga
Tō mauri e Pūheke e**

Papa Kupu

Ahitoronēhia Taketake	Proto Austronesia
Ahopae	Latitude
Airani	Ireland
Aumangea	Advocate
Āwhata Haukotinga Nuku Reo Tutuki	EGIDS Extended Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale
Āwhata Haukotinga Tukunga iho	GIDS Graded Intergenerational Disruption Scale
Āwhata Rikitā	Richter Scale
Kaitohutohu	Adviser
Kaiwhakatūtū Reo	Language Activist
Katarōnia	Catalonia
Kāwanatanga Motuhake-ā-rohe	Autonomous Regional Government
Kāwei	Scurvy
Mahi Whakaora Tūāpapa	Foundational Reversing Language Shift Activity
Maikoronēhia	Micronesia
Mākihiana	Marquesan
Māko Poro	Marco Polo
Mangarewa	Mangareva
Marakāhia	Madagascar
Mātanga Aro Reo	Academic
Matenga Reo	Language Death
Mēranēhia	Melanesia
Ngā Whakanōhanga	Institutions
Ngā Moutere o Horomona	Solomon Islands
Ngā Pokapū Ture	Legal Agencies
Ngā Ritenga Reo	Language practice
Ngā Whakahaerenga Reo	Language management
Ngā Whakahaerenga Reo	Language management
Ngā Whakapono Reo	Language belief
Porenēhia ki te marangai	East Polynesia
Porenēhia Taketake	Proto Polynesian
Pōtikī	Spanish and Portuguese
PukaMata	Face Book
Taiwana	Taiwan
Tāti	Dutch
Te Ariā Takiwā Reo	Language Domain Theory
Te Kaupapa Reo	Language Policy
Te Pae Tata	Micro level planning

Te Pae Tawhiti	Macro level planning
Te Rau Takitini	Critical Mass
Te Taiao Reo	Language Ecology
Te Whakahihiko Hapori	Community Motivation
Te Whakamahere Whakamana Reo	Status Planning
Te Whakamahere Whakaora Reo	Language Revitalisation
Tongarewa	Tongareva
Whakakōaro Nuku Reo	Reversing Language Shift
Whakamahere Tinana Reo	Corpus Planning
Whakamahere Whakaako Reo	Acquisition Planning
Whakatipu reo	Corpus Planning
Whārenihia	Valencia
Whutuna	Futuna

Rārangi Pukapuka

- Adams, P. (1977). *Fatal necessity: British intervention in New Zealand, 1830-47*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Allen, B. & Montell, W. L. (1981). *From memory to history: Using oral sources in local historical research*. Tennessee, TN: The American Association for State and Local History.
- Anonby, S. (1999). Reversing language shift: Can Kwak'wala be revived? In, J. Reyhner, G. Cantoni, R. N. St Clair & E. Parsons Yazzie (Eds.), *Revitalizing indigenous languages*. Flagstaff, AZ: Northern Arizona University. Retrieved from http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/RIL_4.html
- Baker, C. & Jonesa S.P. (1998). *Encyclopaedia of bilingualism and bilingual education*. Clevedon, England: Multilingual Matters.
- Baldauf, R. B. (1994). [Unplanned] Language policy and planning. *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics*, 14, 82-89. doi:10.1017/S0267190500002828.
- Bauer, W. (2008). Is the health of Te Reo Māori improving? *Te Reo*, 51, 33-73.
- Benton, R. (1978). *The sociolinguistic survey of language use in Maori households*. Wellington, New Zealand: Council for Educational Research.
- Benton, R. (1979). *The Māori language in the nineteen seventies*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Benton, R. (1981). *The flight of the Amokura: oceanic languages and formal education in the South Pacific*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Benton, R. (1987). From the Treaty of Waitangi to the Waitangi Tribunal. In W. Hirsch (Ed.), *Living Languages: Bilingualism and community languages in New Zealand*, Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann Publishers.
- Benton, R. (1991). The history and development of the Māori language. In G. McGregor, M. Williams & R. Harlow (Eds), *Dirty Silence; Aspects of language and literature in New Zealand*. Auckland, New Zealand: Oxford University Press.
- Bishop, R. (1996). *Collaborative research stories: Whakawhanaungatanga*. Palmerston North, New Zealand: Dunmore Press.
- Brenzinger, M., A., Yamamoto, N., Aikawa, D., Koundioubu, A., Minasyan, A., Dwyer, C., Zepeda, O. (2003). *Language vitality and endangerment*. Paris, France: Unesco Ad Hoc Expert Group Meeting on Endangered Languages. Retrieved from <http://www.unesco.org/culture/en/endangeredlanguages>
- Browne, M. (2005). *Wairua and the relationship it has with learning Te Reo Māori within Te Ataarangi*. (Masters thesis). Massey University, New Zealand.

- Chrisp, S. (1997). Diglossia: a theoretical framework for the revitalisation of the Māori language. *He Pūkenga Kōrero*, 2(2), 35-42.
- Christensen, I. (2001). *Ko te whare whakamana: Māori language revitalisation*. (Doctoral Thesis). Massey University, New Zealand.
- Collingridge, V. (2002). *Captain Cook: Obsession and betrayal in the New World*. London, England: Ebury.
- Cooper, R. (1989). *Language planning and social change*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Cram, F., & Pipi, K. (2004). A research ethic for studying Maori and iwi provider success. *Social Policy Journal of New Zealand*, 23,141-153. Retrieved from <http://www.msd.govt.nz/documents/about-msd-and-our-work/publications-resources/journals-and-magazines/social-policy-journal/spj23/23-pages141-153.pdf>.
- Crystal, D. (2000). *Language Death*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.
- Dorian, N. (1981). *Language death: The life cycle of a Scottish Gaelic dialect*. Philadelphia, PA: University of Pennsylvania Press.
- Dorian, N. (1989). *Investigating obsolescence: Studies in language contraction and death*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.
- Dummett, M. (1993). *The seas of language*. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press.
- Dunmore, J. (1969). *The fateful voyage of the St. Jean Baptiste: a true account of M. de Surville's expedition to New Zealand & the unknown South Seas in the years 1769-70*. Christchurch, New Zealand: Pegasus Press.
- Edwards, J. (2010). *Minority languages and group identity*. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: John Benjamin.
- Edwards, J. (2012). Review of N. Hornberger: Can schools alone save indigenous languages? *Language Policy* 11(2), 201-203. DOI: 10.1007/s10993-011-9210-y
- Ell, G. (1992). *Abel Tasman: in search of the Great South Land*. Auckland, New Zealand: The Bush Press.
- Fishman, J.A., Ferguson, C., & J. Das Gupta (Eds.). (1968). *Language problems of developing nations*. New York, NY: Wiley.
- Fishman, J. (1991). *Reversing language shift: Theoretical and empirical foundations of assistance to threatened languages*. Clevedon, England: Multilingual Matters.
- Fishman, A. (1997). *In praise of the beloved language: A comparative view of positive ethnolinguistic consciousness*. New York, NY: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Fishman, J. (2001). *Can threatened languages be saved?* Clevedon, England: Multilingual Matters.

- Gorter, D. (2012). Minority language researchers and their role in policy development. *Language. Culture and Curriculum*. 25 (1), 89-102. doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/07908318.2011.653060>
- Grenoble, L. & Whaley, J (1998). Towards a typology of language endangerment. In L. A. Grenoble & L. J. Whaley, (Eds.). *Endangered languages: Current issues and future prospects*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.
- Hale, K., Krauss, M, Watahomigie, L., Yamamoto, A., Craig, C, Masayesva, L. M. J., & England, N. C. (1992). Endangered Languages. *Language* 68 (1), 1-42. Retrieved from <http://www.jstor.org/stable/i217218>.
- Haugen, E. (1966). *Language conflict and language planning: The case of modern Norwegian*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Henare, J. C. In Durie, M. H. (1998). *Te mana, te kawanatanga; the politics of Maori self-determination* (pp57-59). Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Higgins, R. (2009). *Kia kore koe e ngaro ... He hokinga mahara, he titiro whakamua*. Unpublished report (Pūrongo) commissioned for Te Ataarangi Trust.
- Hinton, L. (2003) Language revitalization. *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics* 23, 44-57. doi: <http://dx.doi.org.ezproxy.aut.ac.nz/10.1017>.
- Hirsh, W. (Ed.). (1987). *Living languages: Bilingualism and community languages in New Zealand*. Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann.
- Hornberger, N. H. (2002). Multilingual language policies and the continua of biliteracy: An ecological approach. *Language Policy*, 1, 27–51. doi: 10.1023/A:1014548611951.
- Hornberger, N. & Hult, F. (2010). Ecological language education policy. In B. Spolsky, B. and F.M. Hult (Eds.), *The Handbook of Educational Linguistics*. Oxford, England: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Ihaka, K. (1957). Proverbial and popular sayings of the Maori: Nga whakatauki me nga pepeha Māori. *Te Ao Hou* 20, 42. Retrieved from <http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/issue/Mao20TeA/c21.html>
- Johns, A. (2012). *Ngā tapuwae o Hinetewai: the sacred footsteps of Hinetewai*. Taupō, New Zealand: Pakirau Publishing.
- Johnson, R.K., & Swain, M. (Eds). (1997). Immersion education: A category within bilingual education. *Immersion education: International perspectives*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.
- Ka'ai, T., (1995). *Te tātari i te kaupapa*. (Doctoral Thesis). University of Waikato, New Zealand
- Ka'ai, T. (2004). Te mana o te reo me ngā tikanga. In T.M. Ka'ai, J.C.Moorfield, M.P.J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds), *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society*. Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education.

- Ka'ai, T. (2005). *Indigenising the academy: Indigenous scholars as agents of change*. In World Indigenous Peoples' Conference on Education, 2005, Hamilton, New Zealand. Retrieved from <http://eprintstetumu.otago.ac.nz/7/>
- Ka'ai, T. M., & Higgins, R. (2004). Te ao Māori – Māori world-view. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society*, (pp. 13-25). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education.
- Kapa, M. (1924). A letter in *The Journal of Polynesian Society* 33, 131:220-225. Retrieved from http://www.jps.auckland.ac.nz.ezproxy.aut.ac.nz/document/Volume_33_1924?action=null
- Kaplan, R. and Baldauf, R. (1997). *Language planning: from practice to theory*. Clevedon, England: Multilingual Matters.
- Kawharu, I. T. (Ed.). (1989). *Waitangi: Maori and Pakeha perspectives of the Treaty of Waitangi*. Auckland, New Zealand: Oxford University Press.
- Kawharu, M. (2008). *Tāhuhu kōrero: The sayings of Tai Tokerau*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Kaye, A. (2001). Diglossia: the state of the art. *International Journal of Sociology of Language*. 152, 117-129. doi: 10.1515/ijsl.2001.051.
- Krauss, M. (1992). The world's languages in crisis. *Language*, 68, 4-10.
- Keegan, P. (1996). *The benefits of immersion education: A review of the New Zealand and overseas literature*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- King, J. (2006). Wānanga reo – Māori language camps for adults. In T. McCarty & O. Zepeda (Eds.), *One voice, many voices: Recreating indigenous language communities*. Arizona, AZ: Arizona State University Center for Indian Education.
- King, J. (2009). Language is life: The worldview of second language speakers of Māori. In J. Reyhner & L. Lockard (Eds.), *Indigenous Language Revitalization: Encouragement, Guidance & Lessons Learned*. Flagstaff, AZ: Northern Arizona University.
- King, M. (1983). *Māori: A photographic and social history*. Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann.
- Kloss, H. (1969). *Research possibilities on group bilingualism. A Report*. pp. 6-18. Quebec, QC: International Centre for Research on Bilingualism Laval University. Retrieved from <http://eric.ed.gov/PDFS/ED037728.pdf>.
- Lewis, M. P., & Simons, G.F. (2009). *Assessing endangerment: Expanding Fishman's GIDS*. Retrieved from <http://www.sil.org/~simonsg/preprint/EGIDS.pdf>.
- Liddicoat, A., & Baldauf, R.B. (2008). *Language planning in local contexts*. Clevedon, England: Multilingual Matters.

- Liebkind, K. (1999). Social psychology. In J. A. Fishman (Ed.), *Handbook of Language and Ethnic Identity*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Linton, A. (2004). A critical mass model of bilingualism among U.S.-born Hispanics. *Social Forces* 83 (1), 279-314. The University of North Carolina Press.
- Lo Bianco J. (2010) Language policy and language planning. In N. Hornberger & S. McKay (Eds.). *Sociolinguistics and language education*. Bristol, England: Multilingual Matters.
- Marsden, M. (1992). God, Man and Universe: A Maori View. In M. King (Ed.), *Te Ao Hurihuri Aspects of Maoritanga*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed.
- Marsden, M. (2003). God, Man and Universe, a Māori view. In C. Royal (Ed.), *The woven universe: selected writings of Rev. Māori Marsden*. Masterton, New Zealand: The Estate of Rev. Māori Marsden.
- Mataira, K. (1986). *Ngā timatanga*. Unpublished keynote address at Hinemihi marae in Rotorua. Hamilton, New Zealand: Te Ataarangi Inc. Society.
- Mataira, K. (1990). *Te Uaratanga o Te Ataarangi*. Unpublished article. Hamilton, New Zealand: Te Ataarangi Inc. Society.
- Matiu, M., & Mutu, M. (2003). *Te Whānau Moana: Ngā kaupapa me ngā tikanga: Customs and protocols*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed.
- McConnell, R. (1993). *Taua of Kareponia: Leader from the North*. Hamilton, New Zealand: Te Maru Press.
- McNeill, H., (2005). *Te hauora o ngā kaumātua o Tūhoe. A study of Tūhoe kaumātua mental wellness*. (Doctoral Dissertation). AUT University, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Mead, H. M., & Grove, N. (2001). *Ngā pēpeha a ngā tīpuna*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Metge, J. (2004). *A new Maori migration: rural and urban relations in Northern New Zealand*. Oxford, England: Berg.
- Moorfield, J. & Johnston, E. L. (2004). In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society*, (pp. 13-25). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education.
- Mühlhäusler, P. (1996). *Linguistic ecology: Language change and linguistic imperialism in the Pacific region*. London, England: Routledge.
- Muller, M. (2010). *Te aukume o taku reo: He aha ngā wheako ki tā te ākonga e whai hua ai i roto i ngā wānanga rumaki*. (Masters Thesis). Te Whare Wānanga o Wikitoria: Wellington, New Zealand.
- Nettle, D., & Romaine, S. (2000). *Vanishing voices: The extinction of the world's languages*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Ngaha, A. (2005). Language and identity in the Māori community: Without the reo, who am I? In J. Holmes, M. MacLagan, P. Kerswill, M. Paviour-Smith (Eds),

- Researching language use and language users.* Retrieved from <http://www.nzlingsoc.org/documents/ngaha.pdf>
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2006). *Strategic plan for the revitalisation of te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027.* Retrieved from <http://www.kahungunu.iwi.nz/sections/homepage/TheLaunchoftheNgatiKahungunuTeReoStrategy.htm>.
- Norman, N. (1989). The Muriwhenua claim. In I. H. Kawharu (ed.). *Waitangi: Maori and Pakeha perspectives of the Treaty of Waitangi* (pp. 181-210). Auckland, New Zealand: Oxford University Press.
- O'Laoire, M., Rigg, C., & Georgiou, V. (2011). Subaltern agency and language education policy; implementing a language policy on the ground. *Apples – Journal of Applied Language Studies* 5 (3), 19-32.
- O'Laoire, M., & Harris J. (2006). *Language and literacy in Irish medium primary schools; review of literature.* Dublin, Ireland: National Council for Curriculum and Assessment.
- Phillipson, R., & Skutnabb-Kangas, T. (1996). English only worldwide or language ecology? *TESOL Quarterly*, 30(3), 429-452.
- Pool, I. D. (1977). *The Māori population of New Zealand 1769-1971.* Auckland, New Zealand: Oxford University Press.
- Principles of Kaupapa Māori. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://rangahau.co.nz/research-idea/27/>.
- Raukawa Trust Board. (2005). *Whakareia te kakara o te hinu Raukawa: Te rautaki reo a Raukawa.* Tokoroa, New Zealand: Raukawa Trust Board. Retrieved from <http://www.raukawa.org.nz/RaukawaReo/tabid/416/language/en-US/Default.aspx>.
- Reilly, M. (2004). Whanaungatanga – Kinship. In T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly & S. Mosley (Eds.), *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society*, (pp. 13-25). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education.
- Rewi, P. (2005). *Te Ao o te whaikōrero.* (Doctoral Thesis). University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
- Ricento, T. (2000). Historical and theoretical perspectives in language policy and planning. *Journal of Sociolinguistics*, 4(2), 196–213.
- Royal, T. A. C. (1992). *Te Haurapa.* Wellington, New Zealand: Bridget Williams Books Ltd.
- Romaine, S. (2000). *Language in society: An introduction to sociolinguistics.* New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Romaine, S. (2008). Linguistic diversity, sustainability, and the future of the past. In K. King, N. Shilling-Estes, L. Fogle, K. J. Lou, & B. Soukup (Eds.), *Sustaining linguistic diversity: Endangered and Minority Languages and Language Varieties.* Washington, D.C: Georgetown University Press.

- Rubin, J. & Jernudd B.H. (Eds.) (1971) *Can language be planned? Sociolinguistic theory and practice for developing nations*. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii Press.
- Salmond, A. (1991). *Two worlds: First meetings between Maori and Europeans 1642-1772*. Auckland, New Zealand: Viking.
- Sapir, E. (1921). *Language: An introduction to the study of speech*. New York, NY: Harcourt Brace and Co.
- Skutnabb-Kangas, T. (2000). *Linguistic genocide in education, or, Worldwide diversity and human rights?* Mahwah, N.J.: L. Erlbaum Associates.
- Slaughter, H. (1997). Immersion for language revival. In R. Johnson & M. Swain (Eds). *Immersion education: International perspectives*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.
- Smith, L. (n.d.) *Kaupapa Māori as research*. Retrieved from <http://rangahau.co.nz/research-idea/31/>
- Smith, G. H. (1997). *The development of kaupapa Māori: Theory and praxis*. (Doctoral thesis). The University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Smith, L. (1999). *Decolonizing methodologies: Research and indigenous peoples*. Dunedin: University of Otago Press and Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press.
- Smith, L.T. (2000). Kaupapa Māori research. In Battiste, M. (Ed.), *Reclaiming indigenous voice and vision*. Vancouver, BC: University of British Columbia Press.
- Smith, L. (2005). On tricky ground: Researching the native in the age of uncertainty. In N. Denzin & Y. Lincoln (Eds.), *Handbook of Qualitative Research* (3rd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Spolsky, B. (1998). *Sociolinguistics*. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press.
- Spolsky, B. (2004). *Language policy*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.
- Spolsky, B. (2005) Unpublished notes from keynote address at *Language Revitalisation in the 21st Century: Going Global, Staying Local*. CUNY, New York, NY.
- Spolsky, B., & Hult, F., M. (Eds). (2010). *The Handbook of Educational Linguistics*. Oxford, England: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Statistics New Zealand. (2002). *2001 Survey on the health of the Māori language*. Retrieved from http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/people_and_communities/maori/2001-survey-on-the-health-of-the-maori-language.aspx.
- Statistics New Zealand. (2008). *2006 Census Ngāti Kahu iwi profile*. Received by email from Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Kahu.
- Te Awēkotuku, N. (1991). *He tikanga whakaaro: Research ethics in the Māori community*. Wellington, New Zealand: Manatu Māori: Ministry of Māori Affairs.

- Te Paepae Motuhake. (2011). *Te reo mauriora: Te arotakenga o te rāngai reo Māori me te rautaki reo Māori*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2001). *The health of the Māori language in 2001*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2003). *Te Rautaki Reo Māori: The Māori Language Strategy*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2004). *Te Reo Māori i te hāpori: Māori language in the community*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2008a). *Te oranga o te Reo Māori 2006: The health of the Māori language in 2006*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2008b). *Te oranga o te reo Māori i te rohe o Te Taitokerau 2006: The health of the Māori Language in Te Taitokerau 2006*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Reo-o-Taranaki Charitable Trust. (2003). *Towards a strategic plan for Taranaki Maori language: Report 1*. Taranaki, New Zealand: Te Reo-o-Taranaki Charitable Trust.
- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa. (2011). *Te Rautaki Reo o Ngāti Awa*. Whakatāne, New Zealand: Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa. Retrieved from <http://www.ngatiawa.iwi.nz/cms/pageview.aspx?p=te-rautaki-reo-o-ng%u0101ti-awa.aspx>
- Te Rūnanga o Te Ataarangi. (2011). *Discussion paper for the Independent Review Panel Te Paepae Motuhake*. Unpublished paper. Hamilton, New Zealand: Te Rūnanga o Te Ataarangi.
- Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa. (2006). *Mā te reo strategy: Te Hiku o te Ika*. Retrieved from <http://terarawa.co.nz/services.html>.
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (2007). *Kia ora ai te reo. Planning for Māori language regeneration: Guidelines*. Retrieved from http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/english/services_e/purple.pdf.
- Ulrich Cloher, D. (2002). *The tribes of Muriwhenua; Their origins and stories*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Waite, G. (1992). *Aotearoa; Speaking for ourselves*. Wellington, New Zealand, Learning Media.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (1988). *Report of The Waitangi Tribunal on the Muriwhenua fishing claim*. Wellington, New Zealand: The Waitangi Tribunal.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (1997). *Wai 45: Muriwhenua land report*. Wellington, New Zealand: GP Publications.
- Whalley, L. (2011). Someways to endanger an endangered language project. *Language and Education* 25(4), 339-348. doi 10.1080/09500782.2011.577221.

Winitana, C. (2011). *Tōku reo, tōku ohoo: My language, my inspiration*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.

Kōrero ā-waha

Atihana Johns, 15 Pipiri 2009, Whatuwhiwhi

Te Awhimate Tāwhai, ā-waha, 01 Poutūterangi 2011, Tāmaki Makaurau

Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Kahu, 03 Poutūterangi 2012, Tāmaki Makaurau

Binky Taua, 01 Pipiri 2012, tāmaki Makaurau

Uiui

Mangu Awarau, 2012, Waimanoni

Tuhinga ā-whānau

Tā Hēmi Hēnare, 1986